

Prospecting Right Application for Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

Prepared for:



Competent Authority:

Department of Minerals and Resources
Regional office

Cnr Margaretha Prinsloo & Voortrekker Street,
Vaal University of Technology Building,
Klerksdorp, 2574
North West



Prepared by:



Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block)
Corridor Hill Crossing, 09 Langa Crescent,
Corridor Hill, eMalahleni
Tell: +2713 6920 041
Fax: +27 86 5144 103
E-mail: kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za
betty@singoconsulting.co.za

DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR

NW 30/5/1/1/3/2/1/ (12793) EM



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT and ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

SUBMITTED FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

APPLICANT:

Name of Applicant:	Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd
Telephone:	+27 76 277 8418
Fax no:	+27 86 5144 103
Email:	Wilson.makaringa@gmail.com
Physical address:	24 Torteldulf Drive Norkem Park Ext4 Kempton Park Gauteng 1618
Postal address:	24 Torteldulf Drive Norkem Park Ext4 Kempton Park Gauteng 1618
File Reference Number :	NW 30/5/1/1/2/ (12793) PR NW 30/5/1/1/3/2/1/ (12793) EM

IMPORTANT NOTICE

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002 as amended), the Minister must grant a prospecting or mining right if among others the mining “will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment”.

Unless an Environmental Authorisation can be granted following the evaluation of an Environmental Impact Assessment and an Environmental Management Programme report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (NEMA), it cannot be concluded that the said activities will not result in unacceptable pollution, ecological degradation or damage to the environment.

In terms of section 16(3)(b) of the EIA Regulations, 2014, any report submitted as part of an application must be prepared in a format that may be determined by the Competent Authority and in terms of section 17 (1) (c) the competent Authority must check whether the application has taken into account any minimum requirements applicable or instructions or guidance provided by the competent authority to the submission of applications.

It is therefore an instruction that the prescribed reports required in respect of applications for an environmental authorisation for listed activities triggered by an application for a right or a permit are submitted in the exact format of, and provide all the information required in terms of, this template. Furthermore, please be advised that failure to submit the information required in the format provided in this template will be regarded as a failure to meet the requirements of the Regulation and will lead to the Environmental Authorisation being refused.

It is furthermore an instruction that the Environmental Assessment Practitioner must process and interpret his/her research and analysis and use the findings thereof to compile the information required herein. (Unprocessed supporting information may be attached as appendices). The EAP must ensure that the information required is placed correctly in the relevant sections of the Report, in the order, and under the provided headings as set out below, and ensure that the report is not cluttered with un- interpreted information and that it unambiguously represents the interpretation of the applicant.

OBJECTIVE OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The objective of the basic assessment process is to, through a consultative process—

- a) determine the policy and legislative context within which the proposed activity is located and how the activity complies with and responds to the policy and legislative context;
- b) identify the alternatives considered, including the activity, location, and technology alternatives;
- c) describe the need and desirability of the proposed alternatives,
- d) through the undertaking of an impact and risk assessment process inclusive of cumulative impacts which focused on determining the geographical, physical, biological, social, economic, heritage, and cultural sensitivity of the sites and locations within sites and the risk of impact of the proposed activity and technology alternatives on these aspects to determine:
 - e) the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and probability of the impacts occurring to; and
 - f) the degree to which these impacts—
 - can be reversed;
 - may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
 - can be managed, avoided or mitigated;
- g) through a ranking of the site sensitivities and possible impacts the activity and technology alternatives will impose on the sites and location identified through the life of the activity to
 - identify and motivate a preferred site, activity and technology alternative;
 - identify suitable measures to manage, avoid or mitigate identified impacts; and identify residual risks that need to be managed and monitored.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Contact person and correspondence address.....	11
2	Location of the overall activity.....	12
2.1	Locality Map.....	13
2.2	Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity.....	15
2.2.1	Phase 1: Data acquisition and a desktop study.....	15
2.2.2	Phase 2: Drilling.....	15
2.3	Listed and specified activities.....	20
2.4	Description of the activities to be undertaken.....	21
2.4.1	Access roads.....	22
2.4.2	Water supply.....	22
2.4.3	Ablution.....	23
2.4.4	Temporary office area.....	23
2.4.5	Accommodation.....	23
2.4.6	Blasting.....	23
	Given that the Prospecting Works Program does not allow for bulk sampling, there will be no blasting.	23
2.4.7	Storage of dangerous goods.....	24
2.4.8	Detailed prospecting activities.....	24
2.5	Policy and legislative context.....	25
2.6	Need and desirability of the proposed activities.....	26
2.7	Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities and technology alternative.....	26
2.7.1	Preferred site.....	26
2.7.2	Technological and site activity alternatives.....	27
2.8	Description of process followed to reach proposed preferred alternatives within the site.....	27
2.9	Details of the development footprint alternatives considered.....	27
2.9.1	The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity.....	28
2.9.2	The type of activity to be undertaken.....	28
2.9.3	The design or layout of the activity.....	28

2.9.4	The technology to be used in the activity.....	28
2.9.5	The operational aspects of the activity	28
2.9.6	The option of not implementing the activity	29
2.10	Details of the public participation process followed	29
2.10.1	Identification of I&APs	29
2.11	Summary of issues raised by I&APs.....	39
2.12	The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives	50
3	Baseline environment	50
3.1	Type of environment affected by the proposed activity.....	50
3.1.1	Climate	50
3.1.2	Geology	51
3.1.3	Soils	54
3.1.4	Topography	56
3.1.5	Flora and Fauna	57
3.1.6	Water resources	58
	The study area encompasses minor aquifers and the dominant water source is surface water as shown evidently on <i>Figure 23</i> below.....	60
3.1.7	Critical Biodiversity Area.....	62
3.1.8	Heritage resources	64
3.1.9	Socio-economic environment	65
3.2	Description of the current land uses	68
3.3	Description of environmental features and infrastructure on the site	70
3.4	Environmental and current land use map	71
3.5	Impacts and risks identified, including nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, and the degree to which these impacts can be reversed ...	72
3.6	Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks	77
3.6.1	Criteria of assigning significance to potential impacts.....	77
3.6.2	Impact status.....	77
3.6.3	Impact extent	77

3.6.4	Impact duration.....	78
3.6.5	Impact probability.....	78
3.6.6	Impact intensity	78
3.6.7	Impact significance	80
3.7	Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activity (initial site layout) and alternatives on the environment and community that may be affected.....	81
3.7.1	Potential impact on heritage resources	81
3.7.2	Potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity.....	81
3.7.3	Water quality and availability.....	82
3.7.4	Influx of persons resulting in increased crime rates.....	82
3.7.5	Visual impact.....	82
3.7.6	Positive impacts (Advantages).....	82
3.8	The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk.....	83
3.8.1	Measures to manage the potential impact on heritage resources	83
3.8.2	Measures to manage impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity.....	83
3.8.3	Measures to manage the potential impact on water quality and availability	84
3.9	Motivation where no alternative sites were considered	86
3.10	Statement motivating the alternative development location in the overall site.....	86
3.11	Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (in respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity	86
3.12	Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk.....	88
3.13	Summary of specialist reports	100
4	Environmental impact statement	101
4.1	Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment.....	101
4.2	Final site map	101
4.3	Summary of positive and negative impacts and risks of proposed activity and identified alternatives	102

4.4	Proposed impact management objectives and impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr	103
4.5	Aspects for inclusion as conditions of authorisation	103
4.6	Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and knowledge gaps	104
4.7	Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should/should not be authorised....	104
4.8	Conditions that must be included in the authorisation	104
4.9	Period for which the environmental authorisation is required	105
4.10	Undertaking	105
4.11	Financial provision	105
4.12	Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived	105
4.12.1	Method of assessment.....	106
4.12.2	Quantity estimation.....	107
4.12.3	Determination of rates.....	107
4.12.4	Financial provision	107
4.13	Confirm that this amount can be provided for from operating expenditure.	108
4.14	Specific information required by the competent authority.....	108
4.14.1	Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.	108
4.14.2	Measures to manage potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity	109
5	Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act	110
6	Environmental management programme.....	110
6.1	Details of the EAP	110
6.2	Description of the aspects of the activity.....	110
6.3	Composite map.....	110
6.4	Description of impact management objectives, including management statements.....	111
6.4.1	Determination of closure objectives.....	111
6.4.2	Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation.	111
6.4.3	Has Water Use License been applied for?	111
6.4.4	Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases.....	120

6.5	Impact management outcomes	120
6.6	Impact management actions	129
7	Determination of the amount of financial provision	141
7.1	Consultation with landowners	141
7.2	Rehabilitation plan	141
7.2.1	Borehole capping	142
7.2.2	Re-vegetation	142
7.3	Compatibility of rehabilitation plan with closure objectives	142
7.4	Quantum of financial provision required	142
7.5	Financial provision as determined	144
7.6	Compliance monitoring mechanisms	145
7.7	Frequency of performance assessment submission	150
7.8	Environmental Awareness Plan.....	150
8	Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment	151
8.1	Environmental Awareness Training Content – Induction Training.....	151
8.2	Development of procedures and checklists	152
8.2.1	Emergency preparedness and response	152
8.2.2	Incident reporting procedure	152
8.2.3	Environmental and social audit checklist	153
8.3	Specific information required by the Competent Authority	153
9	UNDERTAKING	154

Figures

Figure 1: Locality of proposed site project (red polygon)	14
Figure 2: Aerial satellite image of the proposed project area (Red polygon)	14
Figure 3: Typical Layout of a drill site	16
Figure 4: Roads giving easy access to and around the proposed project area	22
Figure 5: Example of water storage tanks	22

Figure 6: Typical example of mobile toilets to be adopted	23
Figure 7: Typical example of portable diesel storage tank	24
Figure 8: Drilling machinery	24
Figure 9: Landowner consultation (Jannie)	31
Figure 10: Landowner Consultation (Douw Willemse)	31
Figure 11: Proof of Publication	33
Figure 12: Proof of site notice placements.....	35
Figure 13: Mean annual rainfall of the project area	50
Figure 14: Average temperatures and precipitation of the project area.....	51
Figure 15: Geological map showing the rock types of the western Central Bushveld	53
Figure 16: Geological Map of the proposed site.....	54
Figure 17: Soil classes map of the proposed project area.....	55
Figure 18: Typical soils observed on site	56
Figure 19: Topographical setting of the proposed site	56
Figure 20: Vegetation type map of the project area	57
Figure 21: Vegetation type observed on site	58
Figure 22: Surface water map for the project area.	59
Figure 23: Aquifer classification of South Africa	60
Figure 24: Water bodies observable on site.....	61
Figure 25: Critical Biodiversity Map	62
Figure 26: Grave yards	64
Figure 27: Proof of SAHRA consultation	65
Figure 28: Population of Madibeng Local Municipality by Gender.....	66
Figure 29: Gender and age distribution for Madibeng LM	66
Figure 30: Employment and unemployment rate of the Madibeng Local Municipality	67
Figure 31: Economic sectors contributing to the Gross Value Added of Madibeng	68
Figure 33: Map depicting grains as a predominant farming type	69
Figure 32: Current land use(wheat farming)	69
Figure 34:Infrastructure on site	70
Figure 35: Land Use Map	71
Figure 36: Critical Biodiversity map	101
Figure 37: Proposed final site map	102

Tables

Table 1: Details of the EAP that prepared the report	11
Table 2: Details of the EAP who reviewed the report	11
Table 3: Location of the prospecting area	12

Table 4: Farm Subdivisions of the Prospecting Right Application	12
Table 5: 21-digit Surveyor General Code for each Portion	12
Table 6: Prospecting timeframes and activities	17
Table 7: Prospecting timeframes and activities	21
Table 8: Issues raised by stakeholders	39
Table 9: Potential impacts per activity and listed activities.....	73
Table 10: Status of impact	77
Table 11: Extent of impact.....	78
Table 12: Impact duration	78
Table 13: Impact probability	78
Table 14: Impact intensity.....	79
Table 15: Impact magnitude and significance rating.....	80
Table 16: Impact assessment and management type	88
Table 17: DMRE Financial Provision Methodology	106
Table 18: Environmental training and awareness schedule	150

Appendices

Appendix A: Project Maps	155
Appendix B: Curriculum Vitae of EAP	160
Appendix C: Competent Authority.....	170
Appendix D: Background Information Document (BID).....	176
Appendix E: Newspaper Advert & Proof of Publishing	180
Appendix F: Stakeholder Engagement	182
Appendix G: Proof of courier	239
Appendix H: Comment Forms	245
Appendix I: Meeting Minutes	247
Appendix J: Calculation of a Quantum	259
Appendix K: Impact Management Outcomes	260
Appendix L: Site Pictures and Site Notices	276
Appendix M: Specialist Studies	280
Appendix N: EA Form	283

PART A

SCOPE OF ASSESSMENT AND BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT

1 Contact person and correspondence address

a) Details of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP).

Table 1: Details of the EAP that prepared the report

Name of the Practitioner	Betty Ntuli
Designation	Junior consultant
Tel No.	(013) 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 71 895 2436
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Table 2: Details of the EAP who reviewed the report

Name of the Practitioner	NK Singo
Designation	Principal EAP
Tel No.	(013) 692 0041
Cell No.	+27 78 2727 839
Fax No.	+27 86 515 4103
Email	Kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

b) Expertise of the EAP and Reviewer

Please refer to *Appendix B* for qualifications and Curriculum Vitae.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd is a growing organisation in the field of geological sciences, environmental sciences and environmental management. This organisation has provided sound practicable solutions to unavoidable environmental problems, particularly those triggered by human activities. This is achieved by tackling environmental problems using various fields of applied science, such as chemistry, hydrology, environmental geology, geochemistry, geophysics, and soil sciences. This leads to proper and sound environmental impact assessments and the production of enforceable environmental management plans. This organisation has conducted over 26 successful Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) in various provinces of South Africa, basic assessment reports and environmental management plans (EMPs) which protect and promote the sustainable utilisation of environment.

2 Location of the overall activity

The following table presents the location and associated cadastral details associated with the area in question.

Table 3: Location of the prospecting area

Farm Name (s) & Subdivisions	Various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ
Application Area (Ha)	727.50 ha
Magisterial District	Brits
Distance and direction from nearest town	Farm lies adjacent to the Brits and Oukasie settlements

Table 4: Farm Subdivisions of the Prospecting Right Application

Farm Portions	002, 02, 05, 06
	10, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 48,47 58, 60
	168, 171, 174, 175, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 188
	228, 234, 235, 217
	302, 329, 333, 313, 315, 316
	436, 499, 498, 497, 484, 481, 480, 473, 453, 454, 490
	500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508, 552, 557, 571,561, 562
	609, 616, 625, 628, 639, 636, 658, 655, 671
	795, 802, 803, 804, 828, 874, 890, 859, 882, 888, 899
	900, 901, 908, 915, 916, 985, 998, 971, 972, 975

Table 5: 21-digit Surveyor General Code for each Portion

SG CODES	T0JQ00000000042700916	T0JQ00000000042700508	T0JQ00000000042700033
	T0JQ00000000042700175	T0JQ00000000042700505	T0JQ00000000042700030
	T0JQ00000000042700655	T0JQ00000000042700504	T0JQ00000000042700029
	T0JQ00000000042700187	T0JQ00000000042700503	T0JQ00000000042700028
	T0JQ00000000042700571	T0JQ00000000042700502	T0JQ00000000042700027
	T0JQ00000000042700060	T0JQ00000000042700499	T0JQ00000000042700026
	T0JQ00000000042700228	T0JQ00000000042700498	T0JQ00000000042700025
	T0JQ00000000042700058	T0JQ00000000042700497	T0JQ00000000042700024
	T0JQ00000000042700899	T0JQ00000000042700484	T0JQ00000000042700021
	T0JQ00000000042700888	T0JQ00000000042700481	T0JQ00000000042700020
	T0JQ00000000042700882	T0JQ00000000042700480	T0JQ00000000042700019
	T0JQ00000000042700859	T0JQ00000000042700473	T0JQ00000000042700015
	T0JQ00000000042700908	T0JQ00000000042700901	T0JQ00000000042700010
	T0JQ00000000042700562	T0JQ00000000042700625	T0JQ00000000042700006

T0JQ00000000042700636	T0JQ00000000042700333	T0JQ00000000042700005
T0JQ00000000042700188	T0JQ00000000042700329	T0JQ00000000042700002
T0JQ00000000042700561	T0JQ00000000042700326	T0JQ00000000042700040
T0JQ00000000042700436	T0JQ00000000042700316	T0JQ00000000042700998
T0JQ00000000042700890	T0JQ00000000042700315	T0JQ00000000042700671
T0JQ00000000042700915	T0JQ00000000042700313	T0JQ00000000042700803
T0JQ00000000042700828	T0JQ00000000042700302	T0JQ00000000042700500
T0JQ00000000042700900	T0JQ00000000042700217	T0JQ00000000042700616
T0JQ00000000042700490	T0JQ00000000042700183	T0JQ00000000042700975
T0JQ00000000042700804	T0JQ00000000042700182	T0JQ00000000042700180
T0JQ00000000042700795	T0JQ00000000042700181	T0JQ00000000042700453
T0JQ00000000042700677	T0JQ00000000042700178	T0JQ00000000042700802
T0JQ00000000042700000	T0JQ00000000042700174	T0JQ00000000042700985
T0JQ00000000042700658	T0JQ00000000042700171	T0JQ00000000042700454
T0JQ00000000042700639	T0JQ00000000042700168	T0JQ00000000042700552
T0JQ00000000042700628	T0JQ00000000042700048	T0JQ00000000042700874
T0JQ00000000042700609	T0JQ00000000042700047	T0JQ00000000042700235
T0JQ00000000042700557	T0JQ00000000042700037	T0JQ00000000042700234
	T0JQ00000000042700034	T0JQ00000000042700971
		T0JQ00000000042700972

2.1 Locality Map

(Show nearest town, scale not smaller than 1: 250,000)

The Mgovela Environmental Prospecting Project is located within the Magisterial District of Brits under the jurisdiction of the Madibeng Local Municipality, situated within the Bojanala District Municipality. The area of interest is depicted by *Figure 1* below. Brits is a large town situated in a fertile citrus, vegetable and grain-producing area serving as the key economic as well as governance centre within the Madibeng Local Municipality. In addition to being a centre for agriculture, the town is home to several heavy industries.

The town also plays an important role in the South African mining industry: 94% of South Africa's platinum comes from the Rustenburg and Brits districts, which together produce more platinum than any other single area in the world. Madibeng has diverse economic sectors, agriculture, mining, manufacturing and tourism. Mining is predominant in Madibeng. It is the world's third largest chrome producer and the richest Platinum Group Metals Reserves (situated on the Merensky Reef). There are a number of mines in the area thus the overall Prospecting Right application is favourable. The proposed project area is easily accessible either via Letlhabile road from the R566 or the unnamed road from the R511.

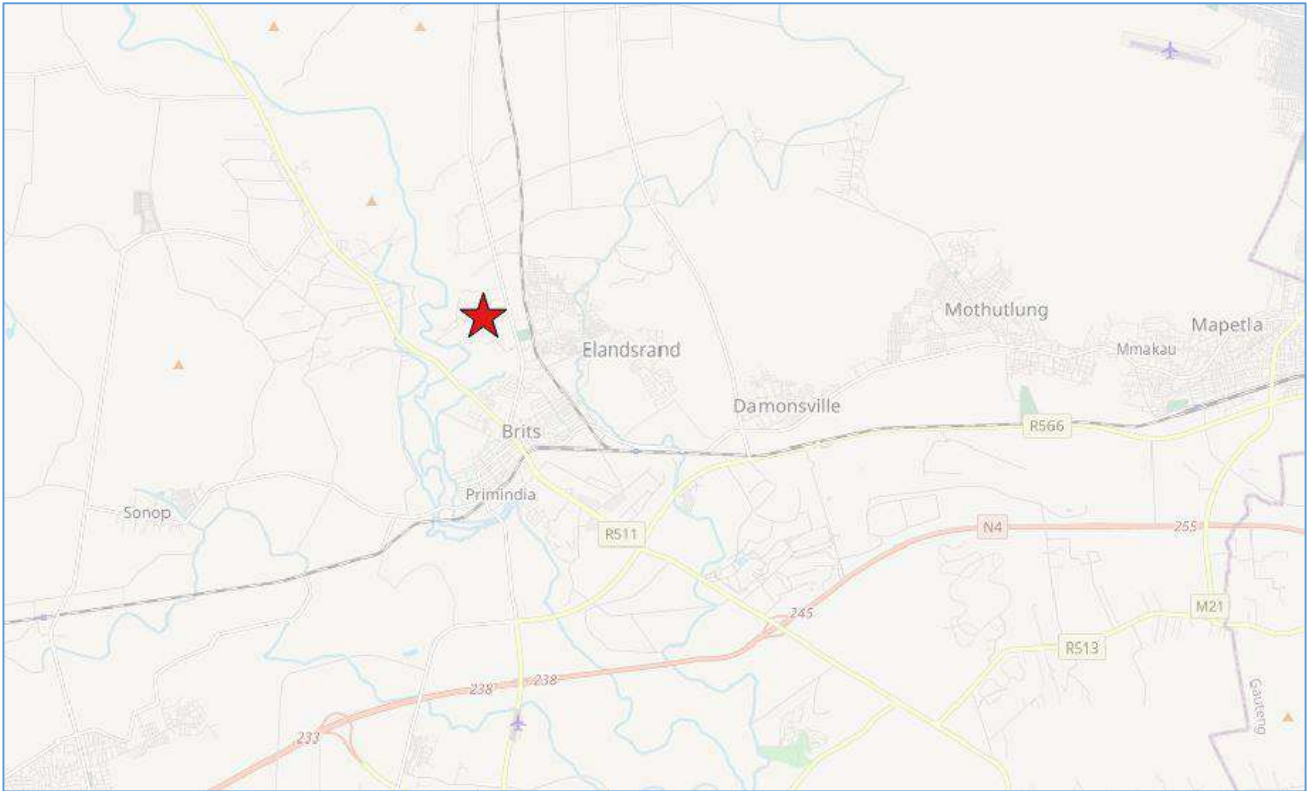


Figure 1: Locality of proposed site project (red polygon)

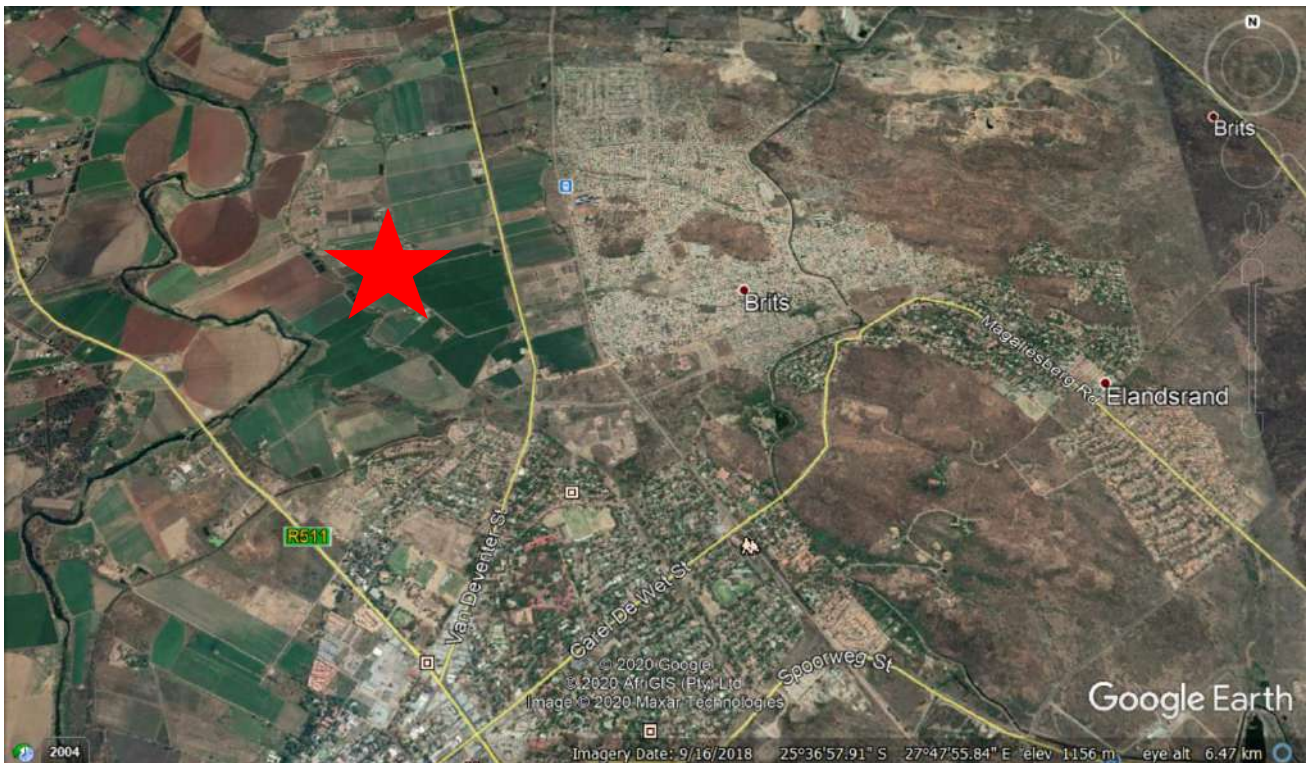


Figure 2: Aerial satellite image of the proposed project area (Red polygon)

2.2 Description of the scope of the proposed overall activity

Provide a plan drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent authority but not less than 1: 10,000 that shows the location, and area (hectares) of all the aforesaid main and listed activities, and infrastructure to be placed on site.

The Prospecting Right application area's detailed geology and the potential of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals is well-known. As such, exploration work will commence from a very advanced level. The total number of proposed boreholes to be drilled for this proposed Prospecting Right project is a total of 16 boreholes.

As part of the proposed Prospecting Work Program (PWP), both non-invasive and invasive prospecting activities will be conducted. The framework will adopt a staggered strategy, where the work program for prospecting is split into several sequential phases. There will be a brief period at the end of each phase to compile and review outcomes. The findings will decide not only whether prospecting progresses but also how it will proceed. The applicant will only take action over the next prospecting phase once satisfied with the results obtained in the previous phases. Moreover, if need arises, smaller, non-core parts of the prospecting work program will be undertaken.

The Prospecting Work Programme (PWP) was designed in phases, each phase conditional on the success of the previous phase. These phases include:

2.2.1 Phase 1: Data acquisition and a desktop study

A desktop study of all available data for the area was undertaken to accumulate as much regional and historical data around the area as possible. This include published geological reports, infrastructure mapping, satellite imagery and existing geophysical information. Many sources have been used to consolidate this report.

2.2.2 Phase 2: Drilling

Targets that have been prioritised through detailed desktop studies will be tested by initial diamond or percussion drilling. Should the initial evaluation of the deposit indicate a sufficient size and grade, bulk sampling may be required. In this event, the PWP has already covered this activity and current Environmental Authorisation Process does not include bulk sampling. Should bulk sampling required then an amendment of the Environmental Authorisation will be applied. The activities associated with the PWP will be scheduled over a period of five years, as detailed in the following table (Table 6).

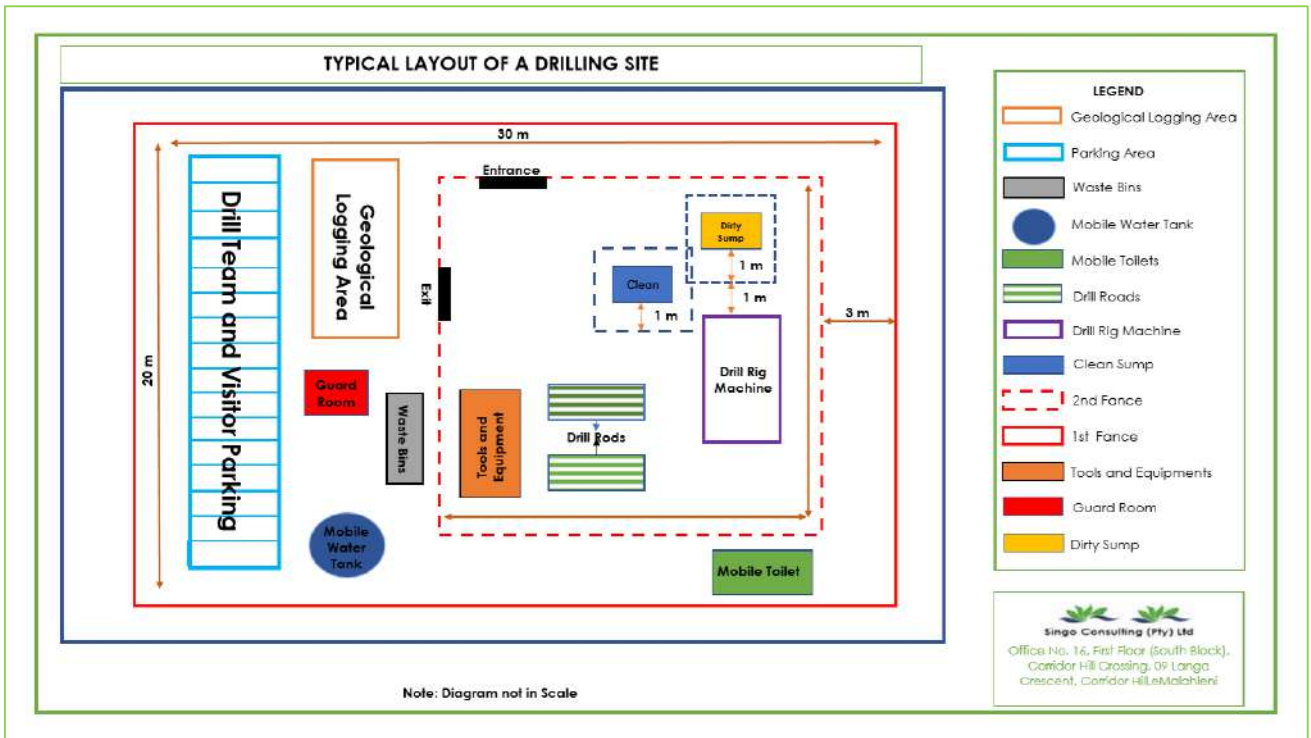


Figure 3: Typical Layout of a drill site

Table 6: Prospecting timeframes and activities

Phase	Activity	Skill(s) required	Timeframe	Outcome	Timeframe for outcome	What technical expert will sign off on the outcome?
Phase 1: Invasive Prospecting						
	Diamond drilling (08 boreholes)	Exploration Geologist	Month 1 (30 days)	Borehole core data Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) samples Rock core samples	Month 1 Month 2 – 3	Exploration Geologist Laboratory analyst
	Sampling	Exploration Geologist		Core analyses Rock core analyses		
Phase 1: Non-invasive Prospecting						
	Consultations with landowners	Land Tenure Specialist	Month 1	Legal Access Agreement	Month 1	Land Tenure Specialist
	Data processing and validation	Exploration Geologist	Month 7-8	Stratigraphic correct borehole data Analytical correct borehole data	Month 8 – 10 Month 8 - 10	Exploration Geologist /Database administrator Exploration Geologist /Database administrator
	Lithofacies and Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) quality modelling	Exploration Geologist	Month 10-12	Contour maps Reserve breakdown	Month 10-12	Exploration Geologist /Modeller
	Inspection/Consultation with landowners	Land Tenure Specialist /Drilling contractor	Month 5-6	Rehabilitation clearance certificate	Month 5 - 6	Land Tenure Specialist / Environmental officer
Phase 2: Invasive Prospecting						
	Diamond drilling (04 borehole)	Exploration Geologist	Month 13	Borehole core data Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) core samples Rock core samples Core analyses Rock core analyses	Month 13 Month 13-14	Exploration Geologist Laboratory analyst
	Geophysical survey (Optional)	Geophysicist Exploration Geologist	Month 13-15	Lithology data Structural data	Month 13-14	Geophysicist

	Geohydrological survey (Optional)	Geohydrologist Exploration Geologist	Month 13-14	Borehole water yield Water samples	Month 17-20	Geohydrologist
Phase 2: Non-invasive Prospecting						
	Consultation with landowners	Mining Rights officer	Month 12	Legal Access Agreement	Month 12	Land Tenure Specialist
Phase	Activity	Skill(s) required	Timeframe	Outcome	Timeframe for outcome	What technical expert will sign off on the outcome?
	Data processing and validation	Exploration Geologist	Month 17-18	Stratigraphic correct borehole data Analytical correct borehole data	Month 20 – 22 Month 20 - 22	Exploration Geologist /Database administrator Exploration Geologist /Database administrator
	Lithofacies and Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) quality modeling	Exploration Geologist	Month 22-24	Contour maps Reserve breakdown	Month 22-24	Exploration Geologist /Modeler
	Inspection/Consultation with landowners	Mining Rights officer	Month 16-17	Rehabilitation clearance certificate	Month 16 - 17	Land Tenure Specialist / Environmental officer
Phase 3: Invasive Prospecting						
	Diamond drilling (04 borehole)	Exploration Geologist	Month 25	Borehole core data Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) core samples Rock core samples Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) core analyses Rock core analyses	Month 25 Month 25-60	Exploration Geologist Laboratory analyst
	Directional drilling (Optional)	Exploration Geologist	Month 24-30	Lithological data	Month 24-60	Exploration Geologist
	Geophysical survey (Optional)	Geophysicist Exploration Geologist	Month 25-27	Lithology data Structural data	Month 25-60	Geophysicist
	Geohydrological survey (Optional)	Geohydrologist Exploration Geologist	Month 25-26	Borehole water yield Water samples	Month 29-60	Geohydrologist
Phase 3: Non-invasive Prospecting						

	Consultation with landowners	Mining Rights officer	Month 24	Legal agreement	Month 24	Land Tenure Specialist
	Data processing and validation	Exploration Geologist	Month 29-30	Stratigraphic correct borehole data Analytical correct borehole data	Month 32 – 60 Month 32 - 60	Exploration Geologist /Database administrator Exploration Geologist /Database administrator
	Lithofacies and, Chrome ore, Ironore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs),	Exploration Geologist	Month 34-36	Contour maps Reserve breakdown	Month 34-60	Exploration Geologist /Modeler
	Inspection/consultation with landowners	Land Tenure Specialist	Month 28-29	Rehabilitation clearance certificate	Month 28 - 60	Land Tenure Specialist / Environmental officer

2.3 Listed and specified activities

Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002) requires, upon request by the Minister, that an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) be submitted and that the applicant must notify and consult with Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs). Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) requires that activities, which may impact the environment, be authorised by a relevant authority before commencing with the activities. Such activities are listed under Regulations Listing Notice 1 Government Notice (GN) 983, Listing Notice 2 GN 984 and Listing Notice GN 985 (dated 4 December 2014) of the NEMA. The proposed prospecting activity triggers the following:

NEMA Government Notice 983: Listing Notice 1

Activity 20: "Any activity including the operation of that activity which requires a prospecting right in terms of section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), including associated infrastructure, structures and earthworks, directly related to prospecting of a mineral resource..."

Activity 27: "The clearance of an area of 1 hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares of indigenous vegetation..."

Please refer to table 6 for the details in terms of the listed activities.

Table 7: Prospecting timeframes and activities

NAME OF ACTIVITY	Aerial extent of the Activity	LISTED ACTIVITY	APPLICABLE LISTING	WASTE MANAGEMENT
	Ha or m ²		NOTICE	AUTHORISATION
(E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining, - excavations, blasting,		(Mark with an X where applicable or affected).	(GNR 983, GNR 984 or GNR 985)	(Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste
stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading,				Management Act).
hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)				(Mark with an X)
Prospecting Area	727.50 ha	X	GNR 327 Listing Notice 1, Activity 20.	Not required
Vegetation clearing	0.96 ha / 727.50 ha 20*30=600m ² *16 boreholes=9600m ² 9600m ² ÷10000=0.96ha		Not Listed	
Drilling	0.96 ha		Not Listed	
Equipment storage	50 m ²		Not Listed	
Site offices	40 m ²		Not Listed	
Ablution facilities	30 m ²		Not Listed	
Sample storage	40 m ²		Not Listed	

2.4 Description of the activities to be undertaken

Describe methodology or technology to be employed, including the type of commodity to be prospected/mined and for a linear activity, a description of the route of the activity.

The following section presents a detailed description of all the activities associated with the proposed Prospecting Application. Due to the nature of the PWP and the fact that the specific prospecting activities depend on the preceding phase, assumptions are presented where required. These assumptions are based on similar projects undertaken by the applicant and therefore be regarded as indicative of what will be undertaken.

2.4.1 Access roads

Site will be accessed via the current existing roads thus no new additional temporary access roads will be constructed for the purpose of accessing the site. Existing roads to be used during the drilling activities includes the unnamed connecting routes cutting through the project area directly from the Brits and Oukasie communities respectively as well as existing Farm roads. The respective authority will be informed and landowners will also be requested permission for use of their roads.



Figure 4: Roads giving easy access to and around the proposed project area

2.4.2 Water supply

No water use license is required for this application. Water required for drilling activities will be obtained from a legal source in the area (Preferably at the local Municipality) or brought in via a mobile water tanker. Water requirements relate to the potable water supply for employees and workers. A temporary 260 L on-site vertical water storage tank (for drinking water and general use by persons) will be provided at the drill site.



Figure 5: Example of water storage tanks

2.4.3 Ablution

Since Prospecting activities are temporary in nature, no permanent structures will be established. Ablution facilities will include the use of mobile toilets.



Figure 6: Typical example of mobile toilets to be adopted

2.4.4 Temporary office area

A temporary site office shaded area will be erected at the drill sites. No on-site electricity will be generated by generators. Meals will be provided to staff and workers as no heating and/or cold storage facilities will be available. A shaded eating area will be provided.

2.4.5 Accommodation

No accommodation for staff and workers will be provided on-site; all persons will be accommodated in nearby villages. Workers will be transported to and from the prospecting site on a daily basis. Night security staff will be employed once equipment has been established on site.

2.4.6 Blasting

Given that the Prospecting Works Program does not allow for bulk sampling, there will be no blasting.

2.4.7 Storage of dangerous goods

During the drilling activities there will be no storage of diesel fuel, oil and lubricants on site. Trucks and other mobile transports will utilise the nearby filling station. Significant amount of diesel will be transported to site for the drill rig machine on a daily basis for the duration of the prospecting activities



Figure 7: Typical example of portable diesel storage tank

2.4.8 Detailed prospecting activities

2.4.8.1 Phase 1: Data acquisition and a desktop study

A desktop study of all available data for the area will be undertaken to accumulate as much regional and historical data as possible. This includes published geological reports, infrastructure mapping, satellite imagery and existing geophysical information.

2.4.8.2 Phase 2: Drilling

Targets generated during the desktop study will be investigated on the ground and tested by initial diamond or percussion drilling. A drilling programme will be undertaken in order to delineate and give a preliminary assessment of the Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) potential of the identified deposit. Should delineation and initial evaluation of the deposit indicate a sufficient size and grade to warrant further evaluation, an appropriate bulk sampling programme will be undertaken in order to establish grade and confirm its viability for mining.



Figure 8: Drilling machinery

2.5 Policy and legislative context

Applicable legislation and guidelines used to compile the report	Reference where applied	Development's compliance with and response to the policy and legislative context
Specific Environmental Management Acts (SEMA's)		
National legislation		
National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998	This Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme	An Application for Environmental Authorization was submitted to the North West DMRE and it was acknowledged on the 15 th of July 2020 with DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/3/2/1/ (12793) EM
National Water Act (NWA), 1998	Groundwater abstraction as part of drilling activities	No water use license is required for this application. Water required for drilling activities will be obtained from a legal source in the area or brought in via a mobile water tanker. Appropriate dust extraction/suppression equipment will be a condition imposed on the drill contractor for drill rigs.
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA), 2002	Application for prospecting as per Section 16	A Prospecting Right Application was submitted to the DMRE on the 23 rd of March 2020 and it was accepted on the 18 th of August 2020.
Commission on Restitution of Land Rights	Land claims	There is an existing land claim that was lodged under the Madibeng Local Municipality and follow up will be done so that the claimants can be consulted before commencement of the proposed project.
CARA (Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983)	Alternatives	The conservation of soil, water resources and vegetation is promoted. Management plans to eradicate weeds and invader plants must be established to benefit the integrity of indigenous life. The prospecting activity ensure that disturbance to the environment is minimal and rehabilitation of the disturbed land is done.
Municipal plans (Madibeng Local Municipality)		
Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	Alternatives	The accumulative rate of unemployment and illiteracy within the municipal area is an indicator of the need for economic development to create opportunities for employment. The mining sector is dominated by platinum and chromium mining as well as quarrying activity making it the largest contributor to the GVA of the Municipality. The primary economic activities have to be managed in such a manner as to make sure that their impact on the natural environment and resources is controlled.
Strategic Development Framework (SDF)	Alternatives	As per the Madibeng's plan, various strategies and policies must be adopted to ensure effective spatial development. As per Section 5.1 of the SDF, the municipality must provide alternative means of support to the rural population to decrease dependence on the environment and subsistence agriculture. As such, the following policies have been adopted: Maximize economic benefit from mining industrial,

		<p>business, agricultural and tourism development within the area.</p> <p>Promote a climate for economic development.</p> <p>Improve public and investor confidence in the region through crime reduction and infrastructure development. The municipality was consulted so that the prospecting activity won't hamper with municipality's development plans.</p>
--	--	---

2.6 Need and desirability of the proposed activities

Motivate the need and desirability of the proposed development including the need and desirability of the activity in the context of the preferred location.

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) lists SA as the world's largest producer of platinum group metals, manganese, chrome and second largest producer of palladium (Associated Platinum Group metals) (Korinek & Ramdoo, 2017). The predominant mining activities in the Madibeng area include the production of ferrochrome, stone quarries (limestone) and Platinum. Madibeng Local Municipality (MLM) is a category B in the Northwest Province within the Bojanala Platinum District. It has a diversified economy but mining is the predominant economic activity. The discovery of mineral deposit and pronouncement of intention to mine in the area develops a sense of pride and great anticipation for any community. This brings prospect of employment and economic activity. Mining is a strategic sector that can grow the economy of Madibeng much faster than all other sectors such as agriculture, manufacturing and tourism. It employs more local people. (Quarterly labour force survey, 2017).

The Prospecting activities do not offer many tangible benefits as it is the initial phase of mining. Prospecting precedes mining; however, it is during the prospecting phase that findings are established on whether the available reserves can be mined at an economic gain. It is understood that the mining plays a pivotal role in South African economy and boast a large labour force; hence a greater significance is placed on prospecting for realization of mining benefits. Prospecting activities are not labour intensive and as a result, only few people will be hired to assist with general activities. The services required can also be sourced locally depending on their availability.

2.7 Motivation for the overall preferred site, activities and technology alternative

2.7.1 Preferred site

Mining is predominant in Madibeng. It is the World third largest chrome producer and the richest Platinum Group Metals Reserves (situated on the Merensky Reef). It has the potential to host all the minerals sought for like the iron ores, limestones and last but not least, manganese. The geology is the primary driver in determining the location of prospecting and mining. The property offers the

perfect geological formation for the minerals that are being applied for. Development footprint is expected to be a fraction of the size of the application area, which is 727.50 ha. The proposed site is therefore considered by far the preferred site and alternative sites are not considered by Mgovela Environmentals.

2.7.2 Technological and site activity alternatives

Due to the nature of the proposed prospecting activities, future land use alternatives will not be compromised and where activities of doing research at the upper areas of the proposed site will not be disturbed. Once a viable reserve has been confirmed, a comprehensive social and environmental impact assessment (EIA) will be required (in accordance with legislation), which will determine alternative land to mining. The technologies proposed have been chosen based on the long-term success of the company's prospecting history. The prospecting activities proposed in the PWP depends on the preceding phase, therefore no alternatives are indicated, but rather a phased approach of trusted prospecting techniques. The location of intrusive drilling activities will be determined during Phase 1 of the PWP. All infrastructure will be temporary and/or mobile.

2.8 Description of process followed to reach proposed preferred alternatives within the site

This section is about the determination of the specific site layout and the location of infrastructure and activities on site, having considered the issues raised by interested and affected parties (I&Aps) and the consideration of alternatives to the proposed site layout.

All drill sites were located after careful investigation of environmental sensitiveness of the project area hence all drill sites are located out of environmental critical areas. All environmental sensitive areas within the prospecting site will regarded as no-go areas and this will maintain the status quo of the area.

2.9 Details of the development footprint alternatives considered

With reference to the site plan provided as Appendix A and the location of the individual activities on site, provide details of the alternatives considered with respect to the:

- Property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity
- Type of activity to be undertaken
- Design or layout of the activity
- Technology to be used in the activity
- Operational aspects of the activity
- Option of not implementing the activity

2.9.1 The property on which or location where it is proposed to undertake the activity

Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd therefore applied for prospecting on the properties as discussed in this report to determine the presence of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals, and whether these are feasible to enter into further studies towards a Mining Right.

The site has been identified based on the knowledge of the above-mentioned deposits and such, no site alternatives have been considered for the proposed activities. However, the following buffers will be applied to the final site selection:

- No drill site will be positioned within 100m of a structure
- No drilling activities will take place within 500 m of any waterbodies
- Existing access roads will be utilized to access the drill sites.

2.9.2 The type of activity to be undertaken

The technologies proposed have been chosen based on the long-term success of the company's prospecting history. The prospecting activities proposed in the PWP depends on the preceding phase, therefore no alternatives are indicated, but rather a phased approach of trusted prospecting techniques.

2.9.3 The design or layout of the activity

The preferred site layout is considered to ensure that break areas and ablution facilities are located away from the drilling activities to minimize the noise impacts. Site establishment are done in a way to ensure that only the required size is disturbed. Due to the location of the proposed drilling (nearby towns will be used for accommodation), no camp site will be required. The drilling contractor may arrange accommodation within the farm with the farm owner on their separate negotiations.

2.9.4 The technology to be used in the activity

The method and techniques employed for the investigation of potential targets and deposits are suitable for the proposed prospecting activities. They have been selected based on their minimal invasiveness which is envisaged to have minimal impact on the receiving environment.

2.9.5 The operational aspects of the activity

Due to the nature of the prospecting activities, no permanent water supply, electricity, or sewerage facilities are required. The activities will commence with a desktop study, which comprise a literature search. This approach ensure that the client clearly delineates areas suitable for further investigation and prevent unnecessary surface disturbance.

Based on the outcomes of the desktop study, drilling and sampling of the above-mentioned minerals will be undertaken for target areas only. Drilling and sampling is a low-impact exploration method in terms of environmental disturbance. After the preliminary exploration work, the anomalies identified will be ranked for exploratory drilling. Site activities as they relate to exploratory drilling, will comprise the establishment of the drill pad (drill pad clearing and compaction), drilling operations (drill maintenance, refuelling, core extraction and core storage) and rehabilitation activities (drill pad ripping and re-vegetation). No feasible alternative to the proposed exploratory drill methods currently exists. Impacts associated with the drilling operations will be managed through the implementation of a management plan, developed as part of the application for authorisation.

2.9.6 The option of not implementing the activity

Drilling is required to investigate the potential and feasibility of the resources as well as being used to generate a DMRE compliant mineral resource statement. There is no potential for any future investment in a mine without the confirmation of the mineral resources which can only be obtained from drilling activities. Should the prospecting right be refused, effectively a potential Manganese, Chrome and Nickel ore resource development will be sterilized. The socio-economic benefit and most notably the future employment potential of mine development will also be lost if the prospecting activities are not implemented to determine the feasibility of the above-mentioned deposit that occurs within the area.

2.10 Details of the public participation process followed

Describe the process undertaken to consult I&APs, including public meetings and one-on-one consultation. The affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Information to be provided to affected parties must include sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land.

2.10.1 Identification of I&APs

The Public Participation is the basis of any EIA process. The Public Participation Process (PPP) seeks to provide the opportunity for all stakeholders including potential players and all applicable I&APs, state departments, state bodies and the competent authority (CA) to register so that they can raise concerns, contribute to local knowledge, comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr but most importantly provide suggestions for enhanced benefits.

The public participation process was undertaken in accordance to the requirements of the EIA Regulations, 2014 (as amended, 07 April 2017) particularly Chapter 6 of this Regulation. The following was carried out during the PPP undertaking for the Proposed Prospecting Project.

Notification of Interested & Affected Parties

The following notification methods were used to notify the potential Interested and Affected Party(I&APs) during the Public Participation Process:

- ❖ The announcement of the proposed project was first made public on the 18th of September 2020 on the local Newspaper, Brits Pos. The newspaper article was published in a language enunciated by most if not everyone which is English. Link to *Figure 11* for proof of publication.
- ❖ The public has since been invited to register as the I&APs and to register comments, issues and questions that they may have regarding the proposed project.
- ❖ Consultation emails with Background Information Document have been sent to the identified organs of state as from the 18th of September 2020 to inform them about the proposed prospecting right application.
- ❖ Site notices were plugged around the Brits town, at the Farm boundaries as well as the surrounding areas as another form of notifying any person/s who might be affected by the project on the 30th of September 2020. Link to *Figure 12*.
- ❖ Windeed Search was done but results could not be loaded with assumptions that the farm comprises a lot of portions (between 1 and 1000). We have taken upon ourselves to investigate further, Mr Seretse who is the land co-ordinator official at the Madibeng Local Municipality was approached for help in terms of the deed search. We are currently still in communication with the aforementioned official regarding the pending matter of the deed searches.

Public Participation Meeting

Public Participation meeting planned for Saturday the 14th of November 2020 has been postponed post to the request by Mr Seretse (Land coordinator) of the Madibeng Local Municipality with reasons that an internal meeting will have to be arranged with the municipal manager, councillors, mayor, MMC as well as the Committee members for the proposed project to be formally presented substantiated by another presentation to be done by the project EAP outlining the overall project before the actual community meeting. There are no confirmed dates as yet. Correspondence will be done via emails and phone calls.

Landowners

During the site visit on the 30th of September 2020, some landowners were located on site and they were notified of the Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd.'s intent to obtain a Prospecting Right upon various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Landowners were notified in a form of Background Information Document as well as Landowner Notification Letters with

attached comment forms for the purpose of registering comments, raise issues or even ask questions that they may have in relation to the proposed project. Correspondence with other landowners has been done and on-going via emails and phone calls. No formal meeting has yet been held with the Landowners but there are prospects for a meeting.



Figure 10: Landowner Consultation (Douw Willemse)



Figure 9: Landowner consultation (Jannie)

Land claims

An email of consultation for land claims was sent to Keabetswe Mothupi on the 22nd of September 2020 and acknowledgement of receipt was received from Keabetswe Mothupi from DRDLR on the 01st of October 2020. There is an existing land claim that was lodged under the Madibeng Local Municipality and follow up is being done so that the claimants can be consulted before commencement of the proposed project.

Traditional authorities

No traditional authority was identified around the prospecting area.

Draft BAR & EMPr

- ❖ A copy of the Draft Basic Assessment Report was made available for the public for a 30-day review period from 16 October 2020- 16 November 2020.
- ❖ All comments received during the review period of the draft Basic Assessment as well as responses provided have been captured and recorded within the Comments and Response section as well on the summarised table (*Table 8*) of issues raised by Interested and affected parties.
- ❖ Once DMRE has decided on Environmental Authorization, all registered I&APs will be notified of the outcome of the application.

The following Government Departments /Local Municipality officials and others were engaged via emails and registered letters:

- ❖ Madibeng Local Municipality
- ❖ Department of Mineral Resources & Energy
- ❖ Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
- ❖ Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- ❖ Madibeng Parks Board
- ❖ Department of Land Restitution Commission
- ❖ South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA- Online)
- ❖ South African National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL)
- ❖ Transnet
- ❖ Eskom



KENNISGEWING INGEVOLGE KLADISULE 56 EN 86(2) VAN DIE MADIBENG PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT RUMTELIKE BEPLANNING EN GRONDGEBRUIKSRECHTE VERORDENING, 2016 VIR 'N VERANDERING VAN DIE GRONDGEBRUIKSRECHTE, SOOS PER BUITESTEDELIKE GEBIEDE DORPSBEPLANNINGSKEMA, 1975 WYSIGINGSKEMA NO. 1/751

Maxim Planning Solutions (Edms) Bpk (2002/017393/07) synde die gemagtigde agent van die eenaar van die Resterende Gedeelte van Gedeelte 77 (n gedeelte van Gedeelte 73) van die plaas Beeskrif No. 199-JQ Noord-Wes Provinsie, gee hiermee ingevolge Kladisuule 56 en 86(2) van die Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit Rumtelike Beplanning en Grondgebruiksreëte Verordening, 2016, kennis dat ons by die Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit aansoek gedoen het om die wysiging van die Buitestedelike Gebiede Dorpsbeplanningkema, 1975, deur die herensering van die Resterende Gedeelte van Gedeelte 77 (n gedeelte van Gedeelte 73) van die plaas Beeskrif No. 199-JQ Noord-Wes Provinsie, geleë ongeveer 6,9 km Suidoos van die Vaalkopdam en 3,6 km Wes van die R511-pad, waarty die eiendom toegang kan kry tot die D1088-pad en die D1417-pad, in die jurisdiksie van die Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit vanaf "Landbou" na "Spesiaal" vir die doeleindes van 'n Vullistasie, met 'n maksimum hoogte beperking van twee (2) verdiepings, 'n maksimum V.O.V van 0,02 en 'n maksimum dekking van 2%.

Besonderhede van die aansoek lê ter insae gedurende gewone kantoorure by die kantoor van die Direkteur Beplanning en Ontwikkeling, Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, 20e Vloer, Burgerentrum, Van Valtenstraat, Brits, vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf 22 September 2020.

Besware teen of vertoë teen opsigts van die aansoek moet binne 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf 22 September 2020 skriftelik by of tot die Munisipale Bestuurder by bovermelde adres of Posbus 106, Brits, 0250 (Van Veldt Straat 52, Brits) ingedien of gerig word.

Adres van gemagtigde agent: Maxim Planning Solutions (Edms) Bpk (2002/017393/07), @ Office Gebou, Brinkstraat 67, Rustenburg, Posbus 21114, Proteapark, 0305. Tel: (014) 992-9489. (2/1870-R-L)

NOTICE IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 56 AND 86(2) OF THE MADIBENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW, 2016 FOR A CHANGE OF THE LAND USE RIGHTS, AS PER PERI-URBAN AREAS TOWN PLANNING SCHEME, 1975 - AMENDMENT SCHEME NO. 1/751

Maxim Planning Solutions (Pty) Ltd (2002/017393/07) being the authorized agent of the owner of the Remaining Extent of Portion 77 (a portion of Portion 73) of the farm Beeskrif No. 199-JQ North West Province, hereby notify in terms of Clause 56 and 86 (2) of the Madibeng Local Municipality Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law, 2016, that we have applied to the Madibeng Local Municipality for the amendment of the Peri-Urban Areas Town Planning Scheme, 1975, by the rezoning of the Remaining Extent of Portion 77 (a portion of Portion 73) of the farm Beeskrif No. 199-JQ North-West Province, located approximately 6.9 km South-East of the Vaalkop Dam and 3.6 km West of the R511 road, with the property being able to access the D1088-road and the D1417-road, in the jurisdiction of the Madibeng Local Municipality from "Agriculture" to "Special" for the purpose of a Filling Station, with a maximum height restriction of two (2) storeys, a maximum FAR of 0.02 and a maximum coverage of 2%.

Particulars of the application will be open for inspection during normal office hours at the office of the Director Planning and Development, Madibeng Local Municipality, 2nd Floor, Civic Center, Van Veldt Street, Brits, for a period of 30 days from 22 September 2020.

Objections to or representations in respect of the application must be lodged with or made in writing to the Municipal Manager at the above address or at PO Box 106, Brits, 0250 (52 Van Veldt Street, Brits) within a period of 30 days from 22 September 2020.

Address of authorized agent: Maxim Planning Solutions (Pty) Ltd (2002/017393/07), @ Office Building, 67 Brink Street, Rustenburg, PO Box 2114, Proteapark, 0305. Tel: (014) 992-9489. (2/1870-R-L)

MAGALIES DRIVER

Minimum qualifications:

1. Valid EC Drivers licence with a valid PDP.
2. Minimum of 2 years experience in driving a truck and trailer.
3. Minimum of male and must be able to read and write English and Afrikaans.
4. Must be a reliable person that is well presentable and has good communication skills.
5. Must be willing to work overtime and shifts.
6. Must stay close to Magalies and have own transport.

Candidates who would like to apply for this vacancy, can send their CV's to joanne@magaliescitrus.co.za or fax 086 697 0462 by 26/09/2020.

If you were not invited for an interview, within 3 weeks after the closing date, please accept that your application was not successful.

Muri Enviro Consulting and Waste Management (Pty) Ltd

Registration no.: 2015/280337/07; B-BBEE Level 1

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Notice is given in terms of regulation 41 (2) and (3) of the regulations published in Government notice R. 982, 4 December 2014 read with GNR 326, dated 7th April 2017 as amended under sections 24 and 24D of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No.107 of 1998) of intent to carry out the following activity:

PROPOSED PROJECT
Magalies Water Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant (WTP) has appointed Muri Enviro Consulting and Waste Management (Pty) Ltd to undertake the EIA (Scoping and Environmental Impact Assessment) process for storage and treatment of sludge (hazardous waste) in lagoons which generated during treatment of raw water. The proposed activity will take place at Vaalkop, Portion 34 of Farm 75 JQ, P.O. Box 7, Bulhoek, 0255 North West, RSA.

THE ABOVE ACTIVITY TRIGGERS:
GN 921 of 2013, Category B (1): The storage of hazardous waste in lagoons excluding storage of effluent, waste water or sewage.
GN 921 of 2013, Category B (4): The treatment of hazardous waste in excess of 1 ton per day calculated as monthly average, using any form of treatment excluding the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage.
GN 921 of 2013, Category B (5): The treatment of hazardous waste in lagoon excluding treatment of effluent, waste water or sewage.
GN 921 of 2013, Category B (10): The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity).

SITE LOCATION
The proposed activity will take place at Vaalkop, Portion 34 of Farm 75 JQ, P.O. Box 7, Bulhoek, 0255 North West, RSA.

APPLICANT DETAILS:
Applicant: Magalies Water Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant (WTP)
Contact person: Sandile Ncoobo
SITE CO-ORDINATES

South East	East
25°18'21.97"S	27°28'59.62"E

PUBLIC MEETING:
Public meeting will be scheduled based on the registration of the interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), however you are requested to register your names as I&APs on/before 30 September 2020.
If you are identified as interested and affected parties (I&AP) you are hereby requested to register your name and contact information within 15 days and further submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before the 14 October 2020 to the details below.
Consultant: Muri Enviro Consulting and Waste Management (Pty) Ltd
Contact person: Nathengwe Thendo Peterson
Postal address: 183 Umotla Street, Soshanguve, Block VV, Ext 4
Contact: 082 538 0734
E-mail: murienviro@gmail.com | info.murienviro@gmail.com
Site Notice Publication Date: 14 September 2020

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION FOR MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS ON MULTIPLE PORTIONS & PORTIONS OF PORTIONS OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH-WEST PROVINCE.

Application for Prospecting Right: Mgovela Environmentals has lodged an application for a prospecting right (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR) for the prospecting of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North-West Province. Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPDRA) Act 28 of 2002 and EIA regulations 2014, published under Government Notice No. 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 8 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017, that Mgovela Environmentals has applied for a Prospecting Right of the above mentioned minerals.

Extent of the area applied for Prospecting: Approximately to be 725.50 Hectares.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Registration as interested & Affected Party: As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public Participation Process (PPP) for this proposed project, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and kindly submit any comments or concerns to reach project EAP by no later than the 18th of October 2020 using the contact details provided below. The public is also invited to review and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report and EMP. The draft BAR & EMP will be available for a review period of 30 calendar days from 18 October 2020 to 17 November 2020. Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as clearly stipulated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP's contact's below, via emails, Dropbox link, Google drive, WeTransfer, etc.

ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER AND CLIENT DETAILS

<p>Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd</p> <p>Office No. 16, Corridor Hill Crossing 09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill eMaiahlani, 1035.</p> <p>Tell No.: +27 13 6920 041 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 71 895 2436 Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za</p>	<p>MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS</p> <p>24 Torteldulff Drive Normork Park Ext 4, Kempton Park Gauteng, 1618</p> <p>Tell No.: +27 76 277 8418 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 76 277 8418 Email: mgovelaholdingd@gmail.com</p>
--	---

lvp
ATTORNEYS NOTARIES CONVEYANCERS
PROKUREURS NOTARISSE AKTIVERVAARDIGERS

Is looking for a Collections Secretary with relevant experience

APPLICATIONS TO BE SENT TO brits@lvp.co.za

ADMIN POS beskikbaar

- Ondervinding in Arch; Pastel; Excel; Word
- 3 Jaar ondervinding.
- Salaris onderhandelbaar.
- Geen rokers.

Handig CV persoonlik in by Stephan Econo Langplaas Garage.

Department of Health
Healthy Living for All

Erratum
North West College of Nursing Diploma in Nursing

Kindly be advised that the correct postal address of the following post advertised in Local Newspapers dated 02 September 2020 for Student intake is as follows:

Klerksdorp Campus Approved: 80y (56) students	Moffatburg Campus Approved: 60y (81) students
• Dr Bath Segomotsi Mompoti Director	• Ngaka Modiri Molema District
• Dr Kenneth Koenigs Director	• Bojwala District (Mmabatho and Madibeng Sub-directors)
Student Administration: Private Bag 418, Klerksdorp, 2520	Student Administration: Private Bag 2178, Mafeking, 2745
Enquiries: Student affairs, Tel: 082 800 8000	Enquiries: Student affairs, Tel: 082 392 0000

Closing date: 25 September 2020
www.nwhealth.gov.za

Vakatures Vacancies

Vakatures Vacancies

Vakatures Vacancies

Vakatures Vacancies

TOONBANK ASSISTENT
benodig vir Verhuuringsmaatskappy.

Verleë:

- * Manskondige
- * Kode 8 bestuurserense
- * Ondervinding in verkope in verskeie
- * Most Rokers/sigaretteled wess
- * Goede Middelreëls vaardig, Node
- * Most onser onk kan werk. Steur CV aan jacques@coastalhire.co.za

Maintenance Manager Position Available

Sessons Resort & Spa - www.seasons.co.za - is looking for an experienced and motivated hands-on Maintenance Manager.

Responsible for Gardens & Full Resort Maintenance. In charge of several members of staff.

Salary R15 000 per month. Must have own accommodation and valid drivers license.

Send detailed CV to gm@seasons.co.za

JD Group
Do you want to be financially independent?

Become a Salesperson!

You will receive a basic salary and commission for invoiced sales. The more deals you invoice the more commission you earn so YOU can determine your own salary.

Requirements:

- * SA ID document
- * SARS register number
- * Own bank account
- * GR 12 Certificate

Please hand your CV to the Branch Manager at Russells, Bradlows Furniture or Stepmasters Brits.

Closing date: 22 September 2020

GRI TRUST

BOEDELKENNISGEWING

In die boedel van wyle **JAN POSTHUMUS VILJOEN** (Identifikasienommer: 350918 5002 083) wesenaar en woonagtig te Brits Rusoord, Kerkstraat 84A, Brits

BOEDELNOMMER: 6221/2020

DATUM VAN AFSTERWE: 22 Julie 2020

KREDITEUR en DEBITEUR in bovermelde boedel word hiermee versoek om hul vorderinge in te lewer en hulle skulde te betaal by ondergenoemde, binne 'n tydperk van 30 dae gereken vanaf 18 September 2020.

Naam en adres van Eksekuteur:
Hendrik Jacobus de Klerk
GKL Ouditeur
Ludorfstraat 87, Posbus 176, BRITS 0250
Tel: (012) 252 3217

Figure 11: Proof of Publication

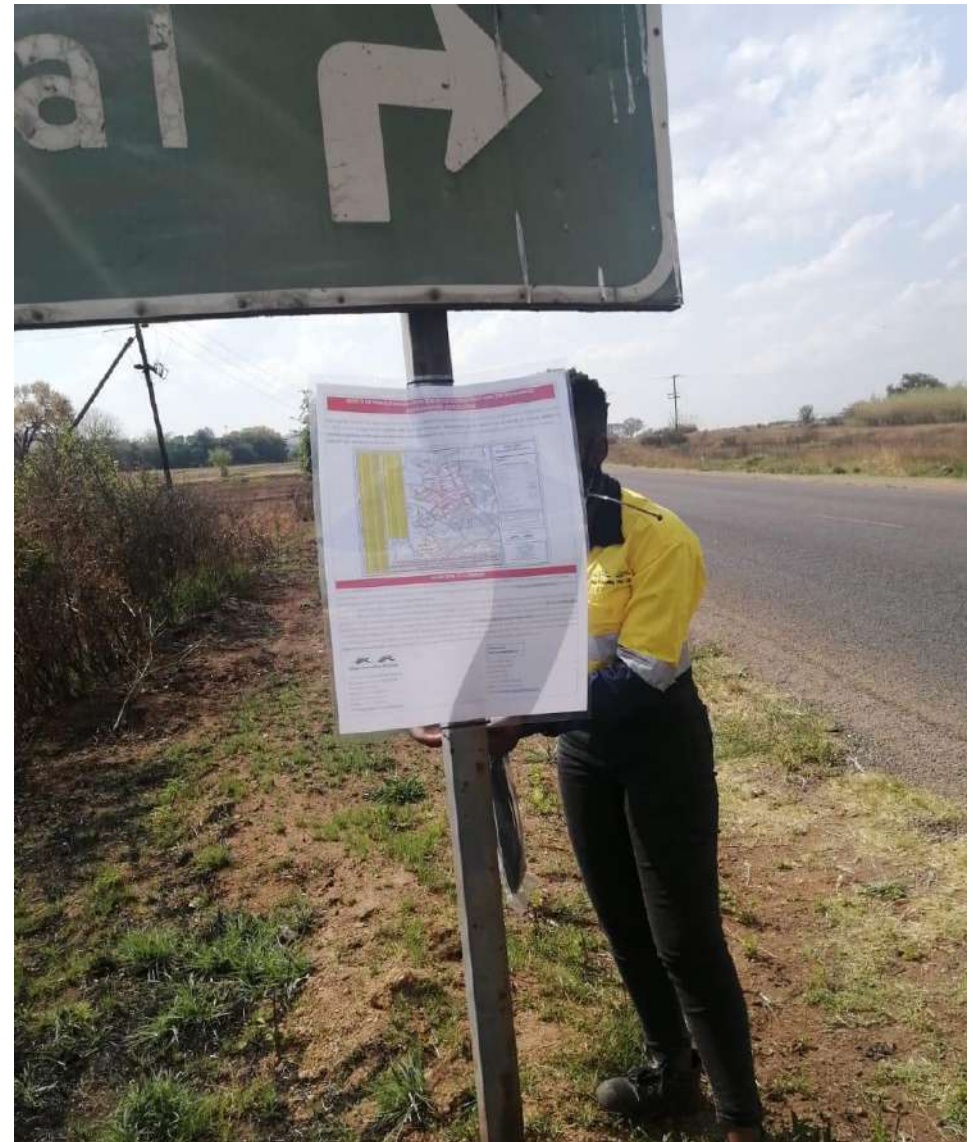


Figure 12: Proof of site notice placements

Land Claims Enquiry: Acknowledgement Letter



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST

Cnr James Moroka and Sekame drive, West gallery, Megacity, MMABATHO
Tel: (018) 388 7000

Reference: R/7/019/09/2020
Enquiries: Keabetswe Mothupi
Tel: (018) 388-7220 / E-mail: keabetswe.mothupi@drrlr.gov.za

By E-Mail: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Dear B Ntuli

**LAND CLAIM ENQUIRY: REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 0 OF THE FARM
ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ**

I acknowledge receipt of your letter dated the 11th of September 2020 regarding the above-mentioned matter.

Kindly note that a formal response could be expected from our office within the next 7(seven) working days.

Should you however require any additional information, you can contact **Ms K Mothupi** at the above-mentioned contact details.

Yours faithfully


MR L.J. BOGATSU
CHIEF DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
NORTH WEST PROVINCE
DATE: 11/09/2020

Land Claims: Yielded Outcomes



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST

Cnr James Moroka and Sekame Drive, West Gallery, Mega City, MMABATHO 2735

Tel: (018) 388 7000

Enquiries: Victor Tities
Email: victor.tities@drdlr.gov.za
Telephone: 018 388 7005

By E-Mail: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Dear B Ntuli

LAND CLAIM ENQUIRIES – REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 0 OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ

We refer to your letter dated 11th of September 2020.

We confirm that there is an existing land claim against the farm **Roodekopjes**. The claim was lodged under Madibeng Local Municipality within Bojanala District. The information reflects on the database of claims lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, of 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have been lodged but not yet gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the specific portion/property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Constitutional Court ordered that the claims that were lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 are validly lodged, but it interdicted the Commission from processing those claims until the Commission has finalised the claims lodged by 31 December 1998 or until Parliament passes a new law providing for the re-opening of lodgement of land claims. Parliament was given until 27 July 2018 to pass such a law.

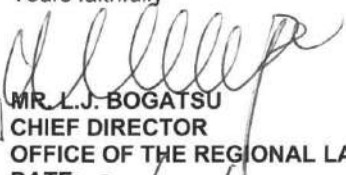
The Commission will therefore not be processing the above claims until it finishes claims lodged by 31 December 1998 or until Parliament passes a new law providing for re-opening of lodgement of claims.

It is important to note that provisions of section 11(7) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 do not apply until after the Commission has accepted the claim for investigation and published its details in the Government Gazette. That will only be done once either event in the previous paragraph has been finalized.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is/no land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do further search.

Yours faithfully

to 
MR. L.J. BOGATSU
CHIEF DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
DATE: *01/10/2020*




2.11 Summary of issues raised by I&APs

Complete the table summarising comments and issues raised, and reaction to those responses


Table 8: Issues raised by stakeholders




Interested and Affected Parties List the names of persons consulted in this column, and Mark with an X where those who must be consulted were in fact consulted.	Date Comments Received	Issues raised	EAPs response to issues as mandated by the applicant	Section and paragraph reference in this report where the issues and or response were incorporated.
<u>AFFECTED PARTIES</u>				
Landowner/s				
Douw Willemse Portion 677	(30/09/2020) In person	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concerned about the drilling activities to take place from October • Where would the drilling take place since they are crop farming? • After going through the BID feedback will be shared via email 	<p>It was explained that this is still the application process and that the dates were not for commencement of drilling however the review period for the draft BAR & EMPr. Background Information document was shared with him for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines.</p> <p>Key factors such as how and where drilling will take place is addressed on the BAR & EMPr. Drilling activities are to take place during the inter-harvest period to avoid competing with the current land use.</p> <p>Correspondence was appreciated and feedback email is anticipated.</p>	


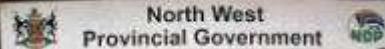
<p>Email: rudi.vanderwalt@glencore.co.za</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Has an environmental Impact study conducted on the impact of possible future mining operations on the crocodile river? • Who are the owners of the Prospecting company? 	<p>will be shared with you as soon as they are concluded.</p> <p>An environmental Impact study has not been conducted on the impact of possible future mining operations on the crocodile river since this is a prospecting right application. It is during the prospecting phase that findings are established on whether the available reserves can be mined at an economic gain and if an application for a Mining Permit/ Right should be considered.</p> <p>Mgovela Environmentals is the applicant towards the prospecting right application.</p>	
	(22/10/2020) Via call	Mr Van der Walt was open to the prospects of a meeting and requested an email to be sent	An email of invitation to a meeting was sent	
	(29/10/2020) Via call	Mr Van der Walt denoted that past weeks have been hectic and requested that the invitation to the meeting be resent.	An email of revised invitation to a meeting was sent	
	(30/10/2020) Via email	Mr Van der Walt requested that the BAR & EMPr to be resent	BAR & EMPr was resent as per request	
	(04/11/2020) Via email	Confirmation of venue & time was enquired	She was asked if she can provide venue	
	(06/11/2020) Via email	Since there will be large numbers, she is unable to can provide venue	I have liaised with the Ward councillor and meeting has been postponed pending matters	


<p>Cornelia Petronella</p> <p>Email: oebele2009@hotmail.com</p> <p>Cell phone: 084 448 6071</p>		<p>(25/10/2020) Via email</p>	<p>Request to be registered as interested & Affected party since her plot forms part of the Farm.</p>	<p>Mrs Wiehahn was registered and she was requested to provide specifics of the Farm portion she owns.</p>	
<p>Madibeng Local Municipality</p>  <p>Seretse Moruakgomo</p> <p>Land Coordinator</p> <p>Email: seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za</p> <p>Neo Pule</p> <p>Acting Municipal Manager</p> <p>Email: neopule@madibeng.gov.za</p> <p>Sam Mkhabela</p> <p>sammkhabela@madibeng.gov.za</p> <p>a</p>		<p>(30/09/2020) Via email</p> <p>(12/10/2020) Via email</p> <p>(13/10/2020) Via email</p> <p>(15/10/2020) Via email</p> <p>(22/10/2020) Via email</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BID alone is not enough, the Farm subdivisions of the application area need to be specified for assistance with deed search can be granted since not all portions can be searched. Registered and request assistance in terms of deed search for the purpose of locating the respective landowners is being processed. Invoice will be sent for deed search and proof of payment will be needed <p>Acknowledgement letter as well as the proof of correspondence with stamp was sent to show that request has been registered and being processed.</p> <p>Invoice & Deed searches were promised to be sent the next day</p> <p>Mr Seretse denoted that they were awaiting claim forms and there are reported cases of Covid-19 and the</p>	<p>BID was shared and a follow up letter with specified Farm subdivisions was sent</p> <p>It was acknowledged</p> <p>Invoice was kindly requested so that it can be reviewed</p> <p>Correspondence was appreciated and acknowledged.</p> <p>It was noted</p> <p>Acknowledgement of receipt was sent and response at earliest convenience was anticipated.</p>	<p>Appendix I</p>



		(10/11/2020) In person	providence of the deed searches will be delayed.		Refer to Appendix I for consultation minutes
Lawful occupier/s of the land					
Landowners or lawful occupiers on adjacent properties					
Municipal councillor					
Councillor Ward 13 Moses Molekoa Councillor Ward 14 Mr Lucas Mokgalo Mabelenglucas@gmail.com		(10/11/2020) In person	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mr Molekoa stated that some of the portions applied for were promised to the community members of the Oukasie community. Mr Makgalo further stated that previously land was leased illegally by some of the municipal officials without the knowledge of the municipality to farmers and as a result, there were strikes Another area of concern was that activities cannot take place within the vicinity of the cemetery The ward Councillors referred us back to the acting Municipal Manger (Neo Pule) for the solely purpose of them (Councillors) 	<p>It was explained that we have applied for a Prospecting Right and not to take ownership of the land and they are approached and being told of the project as part of the Public Participation Process (PPP).</p> <p>Information was acknowledged and appreciated.</p> <p>It was clarified that the cemetery is already excluded out for the proposed project and the graves within the applied project area will be buffered and SAHRA has as well been consulted.</p> <p>It was noted and meeting will be arranged with the acting Municipal manager as per Request and further correspondence will be initiated.</p>	

			being formally introduced to us. It was advised that Mr Neo Pule conducts a meeting where he invites the MMC, Mayor, committee members of the Oukasie Informal Settlements as well as the Project EAP so that the project is further discussed before any community meeting can be held.		
Municipality					
Mpho Magasa Email: mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za 	x	(21/10/2020) Via email	Sg codes were requested to confirm something on the EMF & SDF site	SG codes were sent Soft copy of the Draft BAR & EMPr was shared substantiated by couriered hard copy via registry. No comments have yet been received	
Organs of state (Responsible for infrastructure that may be affected Roads Department, Eskom, Telkom, DWA)					

 <p>'WayleavesNWOU@eskom.co.za'</p>	x	(13/10/2020) Via email	Email was forwarded to Lungile to assist with transmission comments.	It was noted. Comments are yet to be received.	Appendix F
<p>Suzan.aidelomo</p> <p>Suzan.aidelomo@transnet.net</p> 	x			<p>An email of consultation was sent to the officials on behalf of the North west Provincial Government, to inform them about the proposed Prospecting Right project. (18/09/2020)</p> <p>Draft BAR & EMPr was shared (16/10/2020)</p> <p>No comments have been received to date</p>	Appendix F
<p>T. Nmutandani</p> <p>NmutandaniT@dws.gov.za</p> <p>Cornia Theunissen</p> <p>Email: TheunissenC@dws.gov.za</p> <p>Lethabo Ramashala</p> 	x	(22/10/2020) Via email	Acknowledgement receipt of BAR & EMPr was received from Cornia Theunissen with assigned case officer	Acknowledgment of receipt was appreciated. Comments are still yet to be received.	Appendix F

<p>Mr J Oliver</p> <p>Email: nrstat@nra.co.za</p> <p>Ria Barkhuizen</p> <p>Email: Barkhuizenr@nra.co.za</p> 	x	(27/10/2020) Via email	It was denoted that the prepared report has relevance and SANRAL has no comments nor objections to the approval of the Prospecting Right by the DMRE.	Acknowledgment of receipt was sent	Appendix F
<p>North West Parks Board</p> <p>Keabetswe Moremi/ Lesujane Moremi</p>				Draft BAR & EMPr was couriered and no comments have been received to date.	Appendix G
 <p>Mosiane</p> <p>Email: mosianem@nwpg.gov.za</p> <p>Molefile</p> <p>Email: molefile@nwpg.gov.za</p> <p>Setswambung</p> <p>Email: BSetswambung@nwpg.gov.za</p> <p>Tlegoete</p> <p>Email: tlegoete@nwpg.gov.za</p> <p>Email: mbmatiwane@nwpg.gov.za</p>	X			<p>An email of consultation was sent to the officials on behalf of the North west Provincial Government, to inform them about the proposed Prospecting Right project. (18/09/2020)</p> <p>Draft BAR & EMPr was shared (16/10/2020)</p> <p>No comments have been received to date</p>	Appendix F

Email: bgumede@nwpg.gov.za					
Communities					
The Oukasie community is adjacent to the project area					
Dept. Land Affairs					
<p>Keabetswe Mothupi Administrative Officer: IMS RLCC NW: MMABATHO 018 388 7220</p> <p>Email: keabetswe.mothupi@drdlr.gov.za</p> <p>Florence Bahurutshe Email: Florence.Bahurutshe@drdlr.gov.za</p> 	X	<p>(11/09/2020) Via email</p> <p>(14/09/2020) Via email</p> <p>(09/10/2020) Via email</p>	<p>deed search of the portions (Farm) was requested</p> <p>Acknowledgement letter was received</p> <p>There are land claims lodged under the Madibeng Local Municipality</p>	<p>Results on the deed search could not be yielded with the assumptions that the farm itself comprises of a lot of portions (Between 0-988). However, she was told that the matter will be taken up with the deed search department.</p> <p>Acknowledgement of receipt was sent</p> <p>Response was acknowledged and appreciated.</p>	Appendix F
Traditional Leaders					
There are no traditional leaders preceding the area					
Dept. Environmental Affairs					

<p>E. Mahlangu Email: emahlangu@nwpg.gov.za</p> 	X			<p>Soft copy of the Draft BAR & EMPr was shared substantiated by courier of the Hard copy. (16/10/2020) No response has been received till date</p>	Appendix F
Other Competent Authorities affected					
<p>Rose Molemane Email: rsello@nwpg.gov.za</p> 				<p>Draft BAR & EMPr was couriered and no comments have been received to date.</p>	Appendix G
<u>OTHER AFFECTED PARTIES</u>					
<u>INTERESTED PARTIES</u>					
<p>Corrie Retief Cell: 0828522134 Email: corrieretief2@gmail.com</p>	<p>(18/10/2020) Via email</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Register as I & APs • Provide acceptance Letter • Request for BAR & EMPr 	<p>Registered as I & AP Acceptance letter was sent BAR & EMPr will be available from 16 October -16 November 2020</p> <p>Copy of the Draft BAR & EMPr was shared (16/10/2020) Via email</p>	Appendix F	
<p>Kgotso Nkuna Oukasie Resident Cell: 060 651 2371</p>	<p>(30/09/2020) In person</p>	<p>Seeking Employment and experience that comes with the opportunity</p>	<p>Prospecting was explained to him and that it does not hire the same capacity as mining, with only at most 5 people can be sourced</p>	Appendix H	

			locally to assist with activities as general workers.	
Arthur Mkhwanazi Oukasie Resident Cell: 076 424 1145 Email: mobling 455@gmail.com	(30/09/2020) In person	Register as Interested and Affected Party	Mr Arthur has been registered as Interested and Affected Party.	Appendix H

2.12 The environmental attributes associated with the alternatives

(The environmental attributed described must include socio-economic, social, heritage, cultural, geographical, physical and biological aspects)

3 Baseline environment

3.1 Type of environment affected by the proposed activity

Current geographical, physical, biological, socio- economic, and cultural character.

3.1.1 Climate

On average, Brits lies on 1127m above sea level and it predominantly characterised by local steppe climate. A steppe is nothing but a dry, grassy plain occurring in temperate climates lying between the tropics and polar regions. According to Koppen and Geiger, this climate is classified as BSh. Brits experiences warm long summers and cold dry winters receiving minimal rainfall all year round. Link to *Figure 13* for the mean annual rainfall. The projected average rainfall in the project area lies between 401 mm and 800 mm annually.

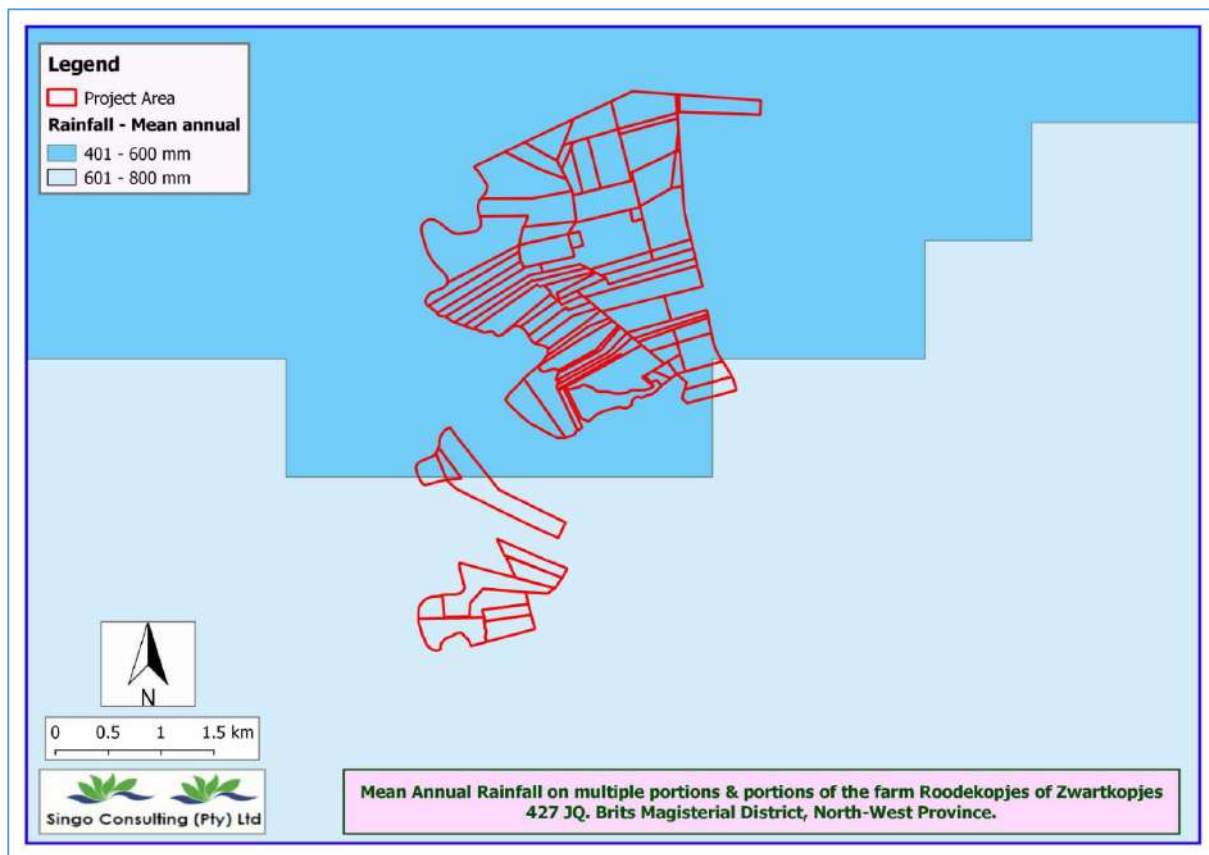


Figure 13: Mean annual rainfall of the project area

Over the course of the year, the temperature typically varies from 4°C to 32°C and is rarely below 2°C or above 33°C. January is the hottest month with a mean daily maximum of 32 °C with July on the contrary, experiencing lowest temperatures recording a mean daily minimum of 4 °C. Maximum rainfall is received & recorded in December and January whilst July registered the lowest precipitation. Refer to *Figure 14* for the average temperatures and precipitation projections around the project area.

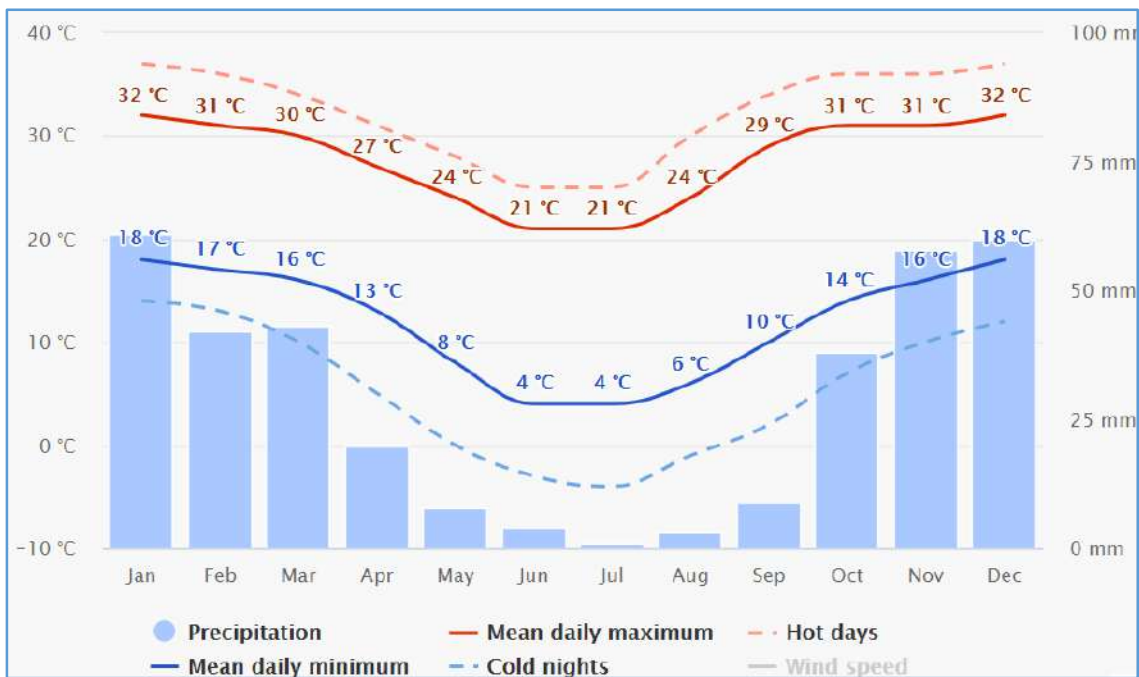


Figure 14: Average temperatures and precipitation of the project area.

3.1.2 Geology

Bushveld Igneous Complex

The Bushveld Complex, found in the northern part of South Africa, is the world's largest layered intrusion. The complex plays host to over half of the world's platinum, chromium, vanadium and refractory minerals. The complex is early Proterozoic in age and consists of three large suites of intrusive rocks, occupying a total surface area of approximately 65,000km², and is known for its enormous concentrations of magmatic ores, a variety of pegmatitic and hydrothermal deposits, as well as industrial mineral deposits formed by the metamorphism of the floor rocks of the Complex (Caincross and Dixon, 1995).

The four lithological units of the Bushveld Complex are:

- Rustenburg Layered Suite
- Rashedoop Granophyre Suite

- Lebowa Granite Suite, and
- Rooiberg Group

The fourth suite, the Rooiberg Group of acid and basic volcanic rocks, was previously allocated to the Transvaal Supergroup (SACS, 1980), but is now accepted to be an integral part of the Bushveld Complex (Schweitzer *et al.*, 1995a, b).

It has been until the 1990's the magnetic rocks of the Bushveld Large Igneous Province were envisaged to have evolved over a period of time, possibly exceeding 100 Ma. Research in the last decade has however, shown that the Rooiberg Group Volcanics, the Rashedoop Granophyre Suite, the intrusive Layered Suite and Granite suite were synchronous). Taken together, the new data indicate that much of the magmatic activity represented by the Rooiberg-Loskop-Bushveld Complex succession occurred within the attainable precision of SHRIMP within 3-5 Ma. The emplacement ages for the satellite intrusions are also broadly synchronous.

Rustenburg Layered Suite

The Proposed project falls under Rustenburg Layered suit of the Igneous Bushveld Complex in the North-West Province of South Africa. It lies on the far Western limb of the Igneous Bushveld complex. The mineralisation is associated with the Critical Zone rock. The Merensky Reef and UG Reef host the platinum group mineralisation, whereas the lower group and middle group chromite seams are generally developed for ferrochrome production. The main zone rocks are also sourced as dimension stone. The granite rocks are host to fluorite deposits.

The Bushveld complex was formed during a magnificent event. A series of surges led to the emplacement of magma on the surface as a result of alternating stress and pressure conditions in the earth's crust. Lava was forced into the interior of the southern African subcontinent, with the lava flow continuously fed from a central volcanic pipe. The lava crystallized and gave rise to different layers, which have been classified as the Bushveld Igneous Complex.

- **Merensky Reef**

Merensky Reef is an igneous rock layer in the Bushveld Igneous Complex (BIC) which together with the underlying layer, Upper Group 2 Reef (UG2) contains much of the world's known reserves of platinum group metals (PGMs) or platinum group elements (PGEs)—platinum, palladium, rhodium, ruthenium, iridium and osmium. The Reef is 46 cm thick and bound by thin chromite seams or stringers. The composition consists mainly of cumulate rocks, including that of leuconorite, anorthosite, chromite and melanorite.

The UG2 (Upper Group 2) chromitite layer in the upper Critical Zone is probably the largest PGE resource on Earth although all the chromitite layers contain elevated levels of PGE's. The UG2 occurs 15-400m below the Merensky Reef, with the smallest vertical separation in the western and greatest in the eastern Bushveld (Lee, 1996).

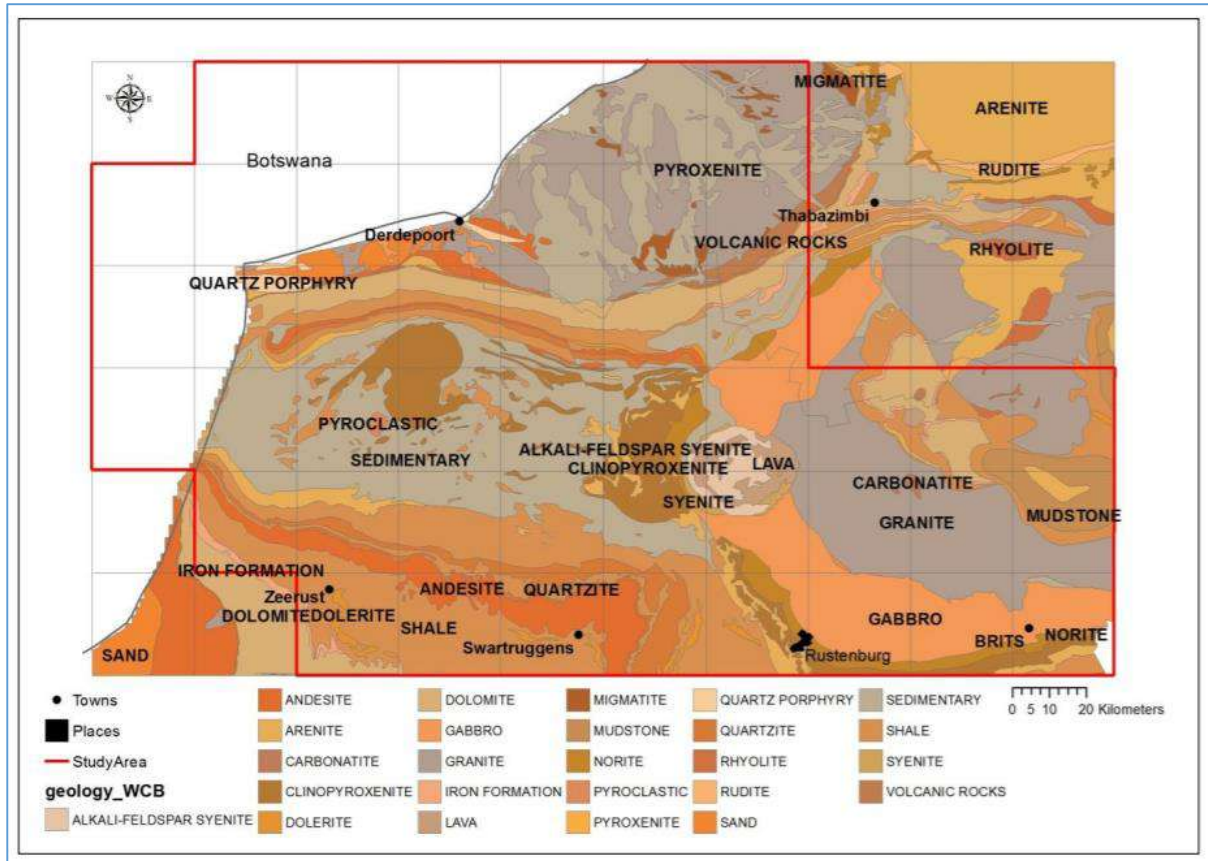


Figure 15: Geological map showing the rock types of the western Central Bushveld

Local Geology

Link to Figure 16 below for the localised geology of the area. The study area is largely comprised of the Bierkraal Magnetite Gabbro noticeable at the upper zone of the Rustenburg Layered suite with remainder of other portions composed mainly of pyramid gabbro-norite evident at the main zone of the Rustenburg Layered Suite. The Main Zone, which is >3000 m in thickness, forms almost half the thickness of the entire Rustenburg Layered Suit. It comprises a succession of gabbro-norites with infrequent anorthosite and pyroxenite bands. In addition to the Merensky Reef at its base it is economically important for numerous dimension stone quarries which exploit the Pyramid Gabbro-norite.

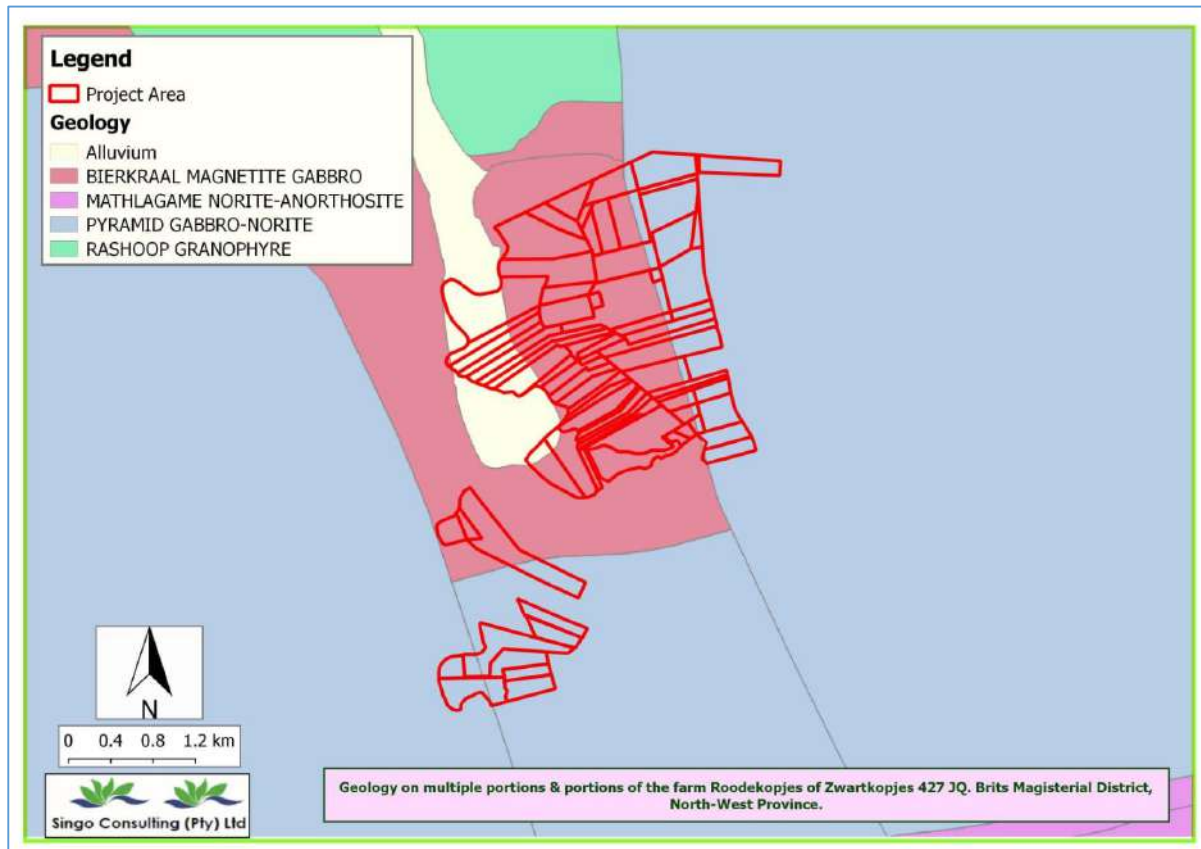


Figure 16: Geological Map of the proposed site.

3.1.3 Soils

The soil types of the Western Central Bushveld are associated with the widespread topography, geology as well the climatic conditions of the area. The soils of this semi-arid areas are commonly shallow, stony and poor humus content as a result of superficial weathering and decomposition of organic matter respectively (Van der Meulen & Westfall, 1979).

Project area is covered by the following soil types:

- swelling clay soils, to a large extent and;
- Freely drained, structureless soils

Swelling clay soils

This vertic A horizon has a black colour with a thickness of between 40 and 60 cm. It has a medium to strong, fine blocky to crumble structure, with a clay content of at least 30% clay. Such soils are termed vertisols because they possess swelling and shrinking properties throughout the horizon that causes self-mulching of the soil during the wet season and cracking during the dry season. These soils are susceptible to large volume changes that are

directly related to water content changes. It is very much possible to grow a wide variety of crops under irrigation or rain-fed agriculture. The fact that these soils have high soil pH and that they are hard to work when wet or dry are some of the main limitations of these soils hence some water conservation methods may be recommended.

Freely drained, structureless soils

This type of soil is characterized by sand, red soil that is less productive due to the dominance of sand soils that has severe limitations which minimize crop selection or require special management practices: soils and diverse areas have limitations that restrict commercial plant production and restrict their use to recreational, wildlife or esthetic purposes. Some of the depicted structureless soils are, red apedal soil, yellow brown apedal soils as well as plinthic soils.

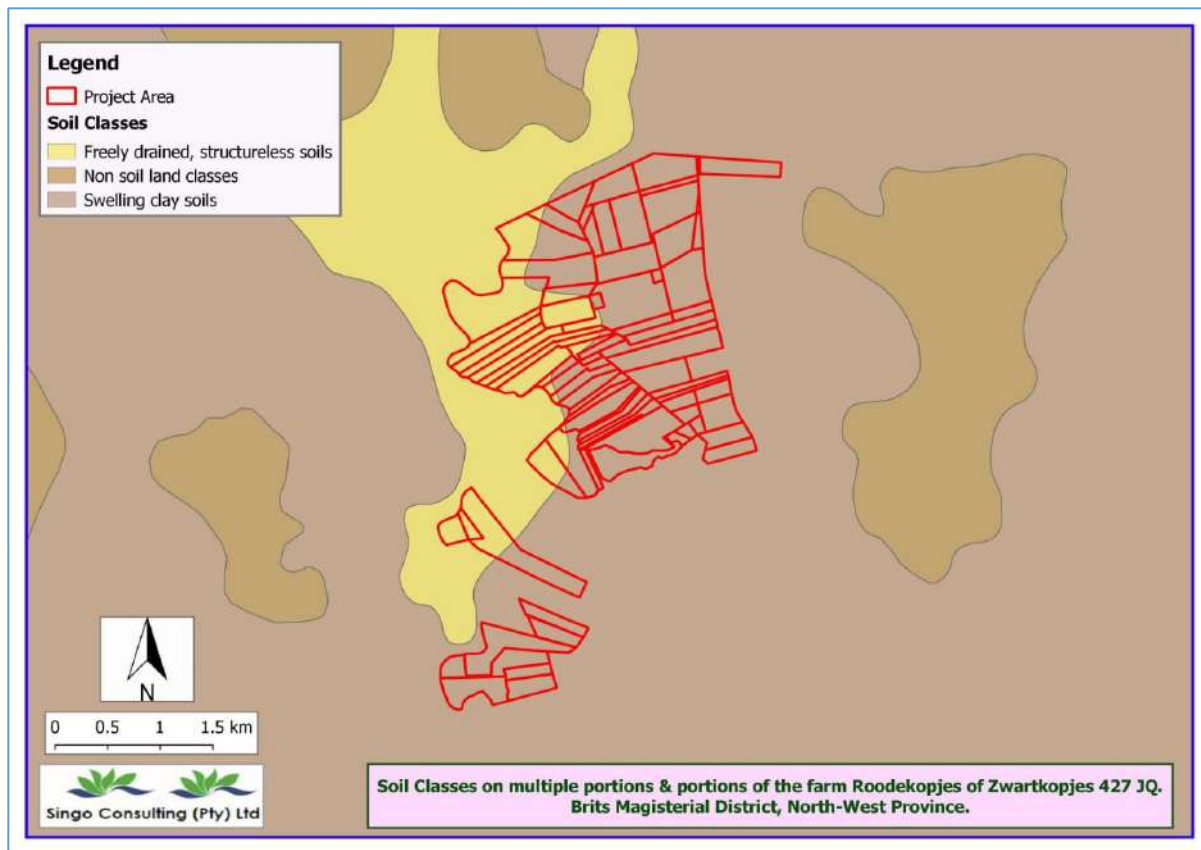


Figure 17: Soil classes map of the proposed project area.



Figure 18: Typical soils observed on site

3.1.4 Topography

The topography of the project area is characterised by relatively flat terrain, sloping slightly from north to west. As observable on *Figure 19* below, the project area lies between 1085 m and 1115 m above sea level (mamsl).

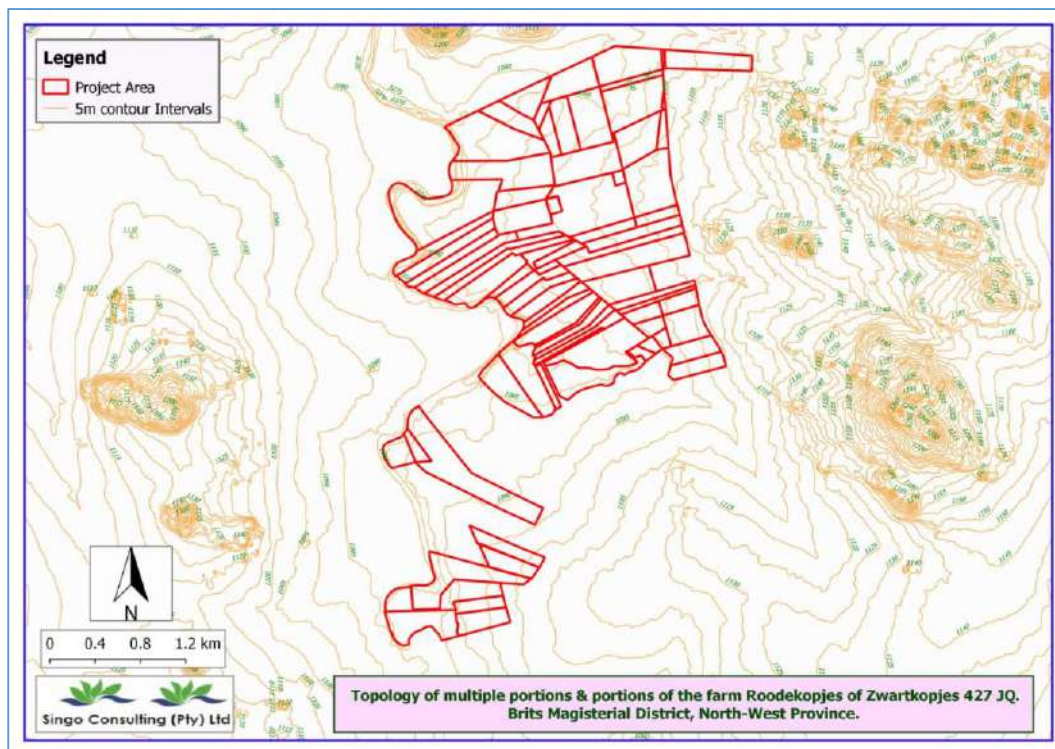


Figure 19: Topographical setting of the proposed site

3.1.5 Flora and Fauna

The project area is characterised under the Savanna Biome according to Mucina and Rutherford (2006). Occupying one third area of South Africa, Savanna Biome is the largest Biome in Southern Africa, occupying 46% of its area. It is characterised by a grassy ground layer and a distinct upper layer of woody plants. It is referred to as Shrubveld where this upper layer is near the ground vegetation, and in the case where the vegetation is characterised by dense trees, it may be referred to as Bushveld. Most of the Savanna Vegetation types are used for grazing, mainly by cattle or game. Goats are a major stock in the southernmost Savanna types. In some areas crops and subtropical fruits are cultivated like in the project area. The Savanna Biome is essentially subdivided into clay Thorn Bushveld, parts of the Mixed Bushveld, and Sweet Lowveld Bushveld.

The Application Prospecting Right area is mainly covered by the Clay Thorn Bushveld which is supported by the vertisoils found on the area. In the instances where the black clay grades into dark brown loams the density of trees increases with occasional interlocking canopies (Cole, 1996). The nature of the vegetation in the area is chiefly altered by agricultural activities taking place however, rehabilitation objectives to restore the site to pre-prospecting state must consider an effective re-vegetation effort to reverse the impacts as far as is practicable.

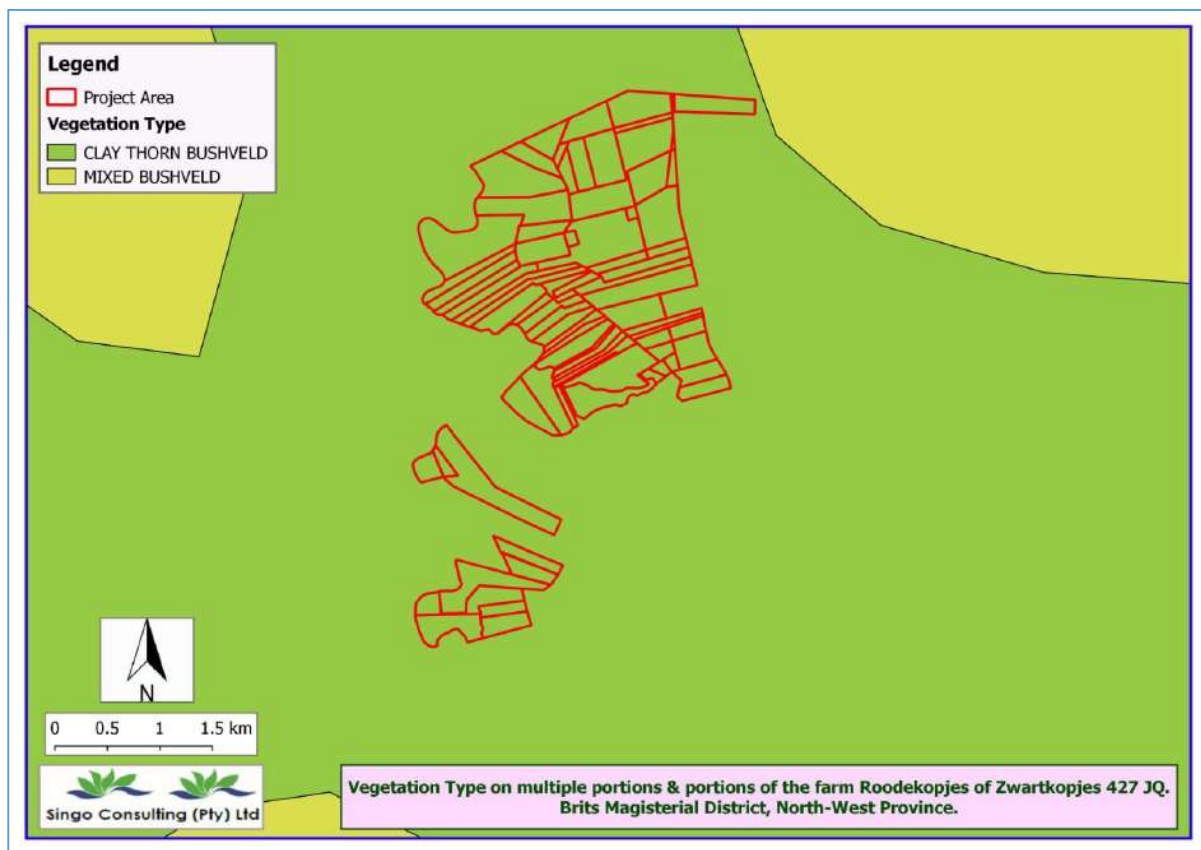


Figure 20: Vegetation type map of the project area



Figure 21: *Vegetation type observed on site*

During the field assessment conducted on the 30th of September 2020, no faunal Species of concerns were observed. Domestic fauna like dogs were observed on site in farm houses. Drill sites will be fenced to prevent any interference with the fauna on site.

3.1.6 Water resources

The Prospecting Right application area falls within the Crocodile West and Marico Water Management Areas (WMA), in the tertiary drainage region A21J. The crocodile West and Marico WMA borders on Botswana to the north-west. It is the second most populous WMA in the country and has the largest proportionate contribution to the national economy. There are a number of water courses existing within and around the application area.

The hydrology surrounding the proposed area is of vital importance as well. In this context hydrology is all the surface waters appearing within and nearby the proposed project area, where a potential to be impacted upon by the project exist. The hydrology map, illustrates that the following water bodies exists within and nearby the project area:

- ❖ Channelled valley-bottom wetland
- ❖ Perennial river (Crocodile river)
- ❖ Non-perennial rivers
- ❖ Unchannelled valley-bottom wetland

These are important natural water resources that should not be disturbed by anthropogenic activities. For this project where prospecting right poses a risk on them, there should be measures and guidelines put in place that will protect the water resources in this area to ensure

optimal conservation of water. The prospecting right should take place during dry seasons where the water percentages are exceptionally low. Drilling activity should not be conducted near these water resources, the exploration geologists will be advised to drill and sample away from rivers and wetlands on site.

Extreme caution should be taken during prospecting, owing to the dam, non-perennial rivers and the perennial river existing within and nearby the project area. No washing of any mechanical equipment's or vehicles will be allowed near the water resources, and all the perennial and non-perennial rivers will be buffered as no go area.

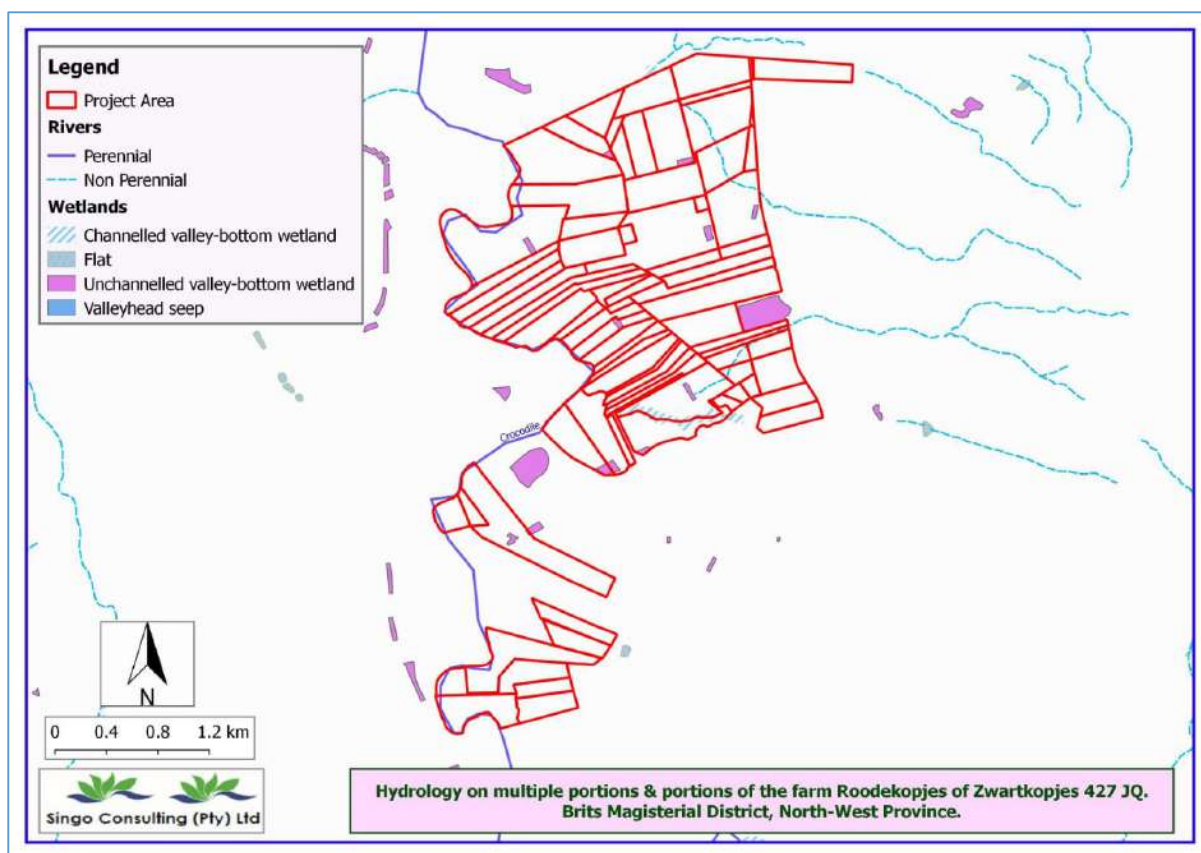


Figure 22: Surface water map for the project area.

Conclusions and recommendations

- ❖ It can be concluded that the prospecting activity will cause significant impact on the water resources. The prospecting right activity should take place during dry seasons where the water percentages in the surrounding streams and wetlands are exceptionally low.

- ❖ Drilling activity should not be conducted near these water resources, the exploration geologists will be advised to drill and sample away from non-perennial rivers and wetlands on site.
- ❖ The exploration boreholes should be cased during drilling and properly rehabilitated after drilling.
- ❖ Extreme caution should be taken during prospecting, owing to the non-perennial river existing within and nearby the project area. No washing of any mechanical equipment or vehicles will be allowed near the water resources.
- ❖ All the wetlands and non-perennial rivers will be buffered as no go area preferably a 500m buffer will apply.
- ❖ The core logs of boreholes with mineral of interest should be cleared from the ground immediately after logging by the geologists to prevent washing and leaching to the water resources during rainfall.

Reference: Hydrogeological Study attached as Appendix M

The study area encompasses minor aquifers and the dominant water source is surface water as shown evidently on *Figure 23* below.

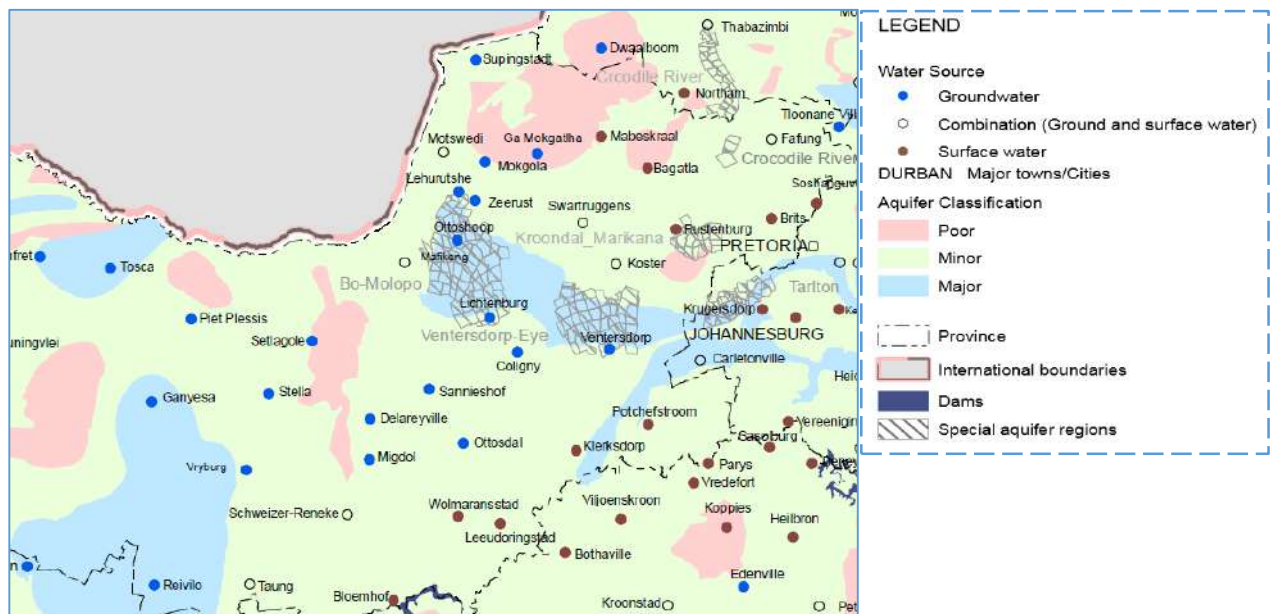


Figure 23: Aquifer classification of South Africa



Figure 24: Water bodies observable on site

3.1.7 Critical Biodiversity Area

The Department of Rural, Environmental and Agriculture Development (READ) defines Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas as follows:

Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) are terrestrial and aquatic areas of the landscape that need to be maintained in a natural or near-natural state in order to ensure the continued existence and functioning of species and ecosystems and the delivery of ecosystem services. In other words, if these areas are not maintained in a natural or near-natural state then biodiversity targets cannot be met. Maintaining an area in a natural state can include a variety of biodiversity compatible land uses and resource uses.

Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) are terrestrial and aquatic areas that are not essential for meeting biodiversity representation targets (thresholds), but which nevertheless play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of critical biodiversity areas and/or in delivering ecosystem services that support socio-economic development, such as water provision, flood mitigation or carbon sequestration.

The project area is not classified under any Critical Biodiversity Areas. The area is either uncategorised or under Ecological Support Area 2.

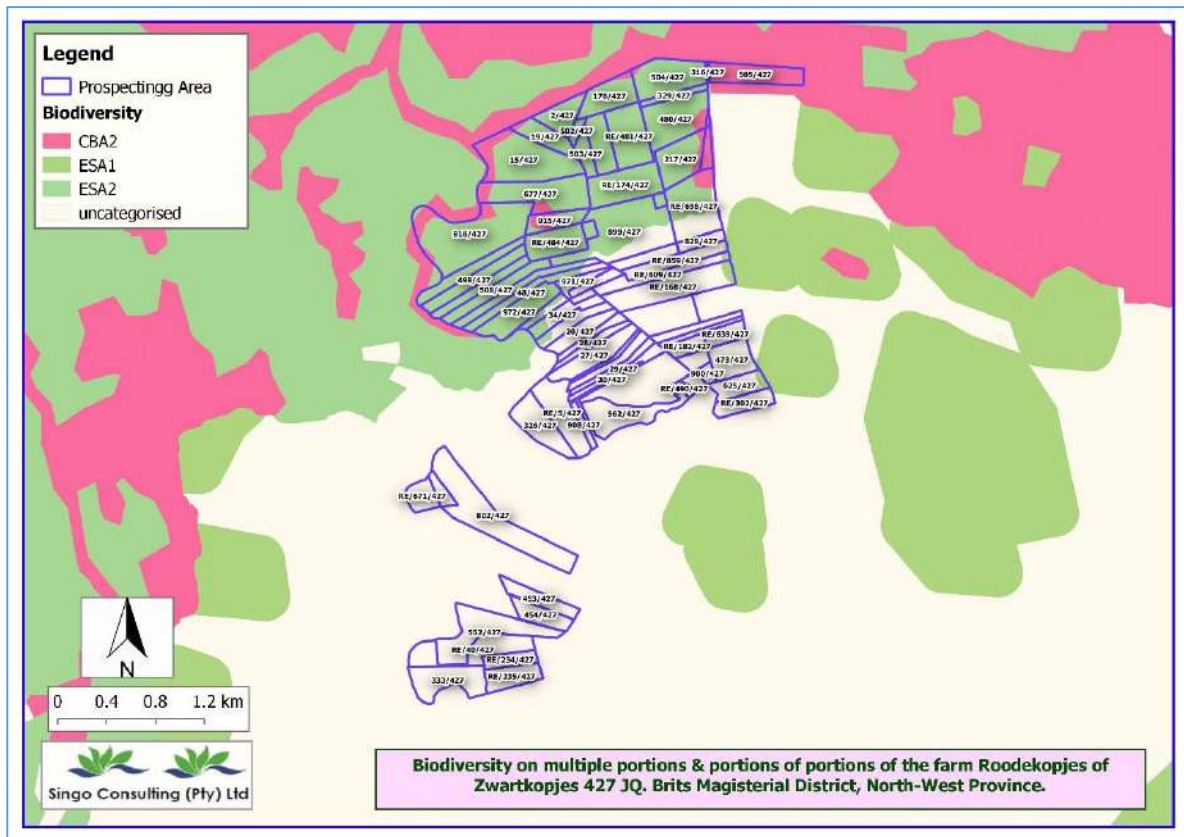


Figure 25: Critical Biodiversity Map

The impact on natural habitat types can never be completely ameliorated if development proceeds but can be minimized. Where natural habitat types are to be transformed, especially the woodland areas, consideration should be given to the quality of the habitat based on the presence of micro-habitats and areas of high quality must be conserved.

Endangered plant and animal species should be identified and relocated to safe habitats.

Protected vegetation within the vicinity should be identified, demarcated and marked. The content of the tags should include the protection status, common name of the tree, and a warning not to cut, disturb or damage the tree. Therefore, plants or trees should not be removed, damaged or destroyed further without authorization by the relevant authorities or person(s).

All unattended trenches should be demarcated and fenced off to minimise the potential injury to humans and animals.

A programme to manage alien invasive species should be developed and implemented. The monitoring programme should be part of the operational EMPr.

Intentional killing of invertebrates and herpetofauna should be avoided by means of awareness programmes presented to the labour force. The labour force should be made aware of the conservation issues pertaining to the taxa occurring on the study site.

All activities must be limited to daylight hours.

Activities and associated vehicles and machinery should take cognizance of the weather conditions, the prevailing wind direction and vehicles and machinery should adhere to speed limits and be restricted to established haul road network. Schedule of spraying water (with a suitable dust suppression agent) with a dump truck on dust prone portions of the working area should be implemented.

All medicinal species (from affected vegetation units) must be removed with the necessary permits and established in a nursery. After construction, the species must be re-planted during the rehabilitation phase. A management plan (to be compiled by the ECO) should be implemented to ensure proper establishment of ex situ individuals and should include a monitoring programme for at least two years after re-establishment (to ensure successful translocation).

Rehabilitation should consist of indigenous species only, and preferably of species native to the study site and immediate surroundings. The species selected should strive to represent habitat types typical of the ecological landscape prior to construction. Rehabilitation should strive to increase spatial habitat heterogeneity. A monitoring programme should be

implemented to evaluate the success of rehabilitation and to take necessary action if required.

3.1.8 Heritage resources

Heritage resources are, according to the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999, any place or object of cultural significance. In one familiar aspect, heritage resources refer to buildings, monuments, landscapes and artefacts. These resources are relatively permanent, though somewhat very tenuous, environmental features; if they are present, their integrity is highly susceptible to construction and ground disturbance activities like mining activities.

During the site assessment of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ, the Oukasie cemetery was observed outside the development footprint of the application area and as a result will not be directly impacted upon by it. However, a few other exposed graves were observed within the development footprint of the site. The South African Heritage Resources Authority (SAHRA) will be consulted to determine appropriate mitigation measures for the discovered finds. This may include obtaining the necessary authorisation (permits) from SAHRA to conduct the required mitigation measures.

Regulation 17(7) states that there will be no erection or construction of any building, roads or railways within a horizontal distance of 100 m (buffer zone) of structures considered historically or culturally important. Prospecting/mining activities located within the buffer zone will be subject to the restrictions and conditions, determined by Regulation 17(7)(a) risk assessment; or 17(7)(b) the Chief Inspectors of Mines.



Figure 26: Grave yards

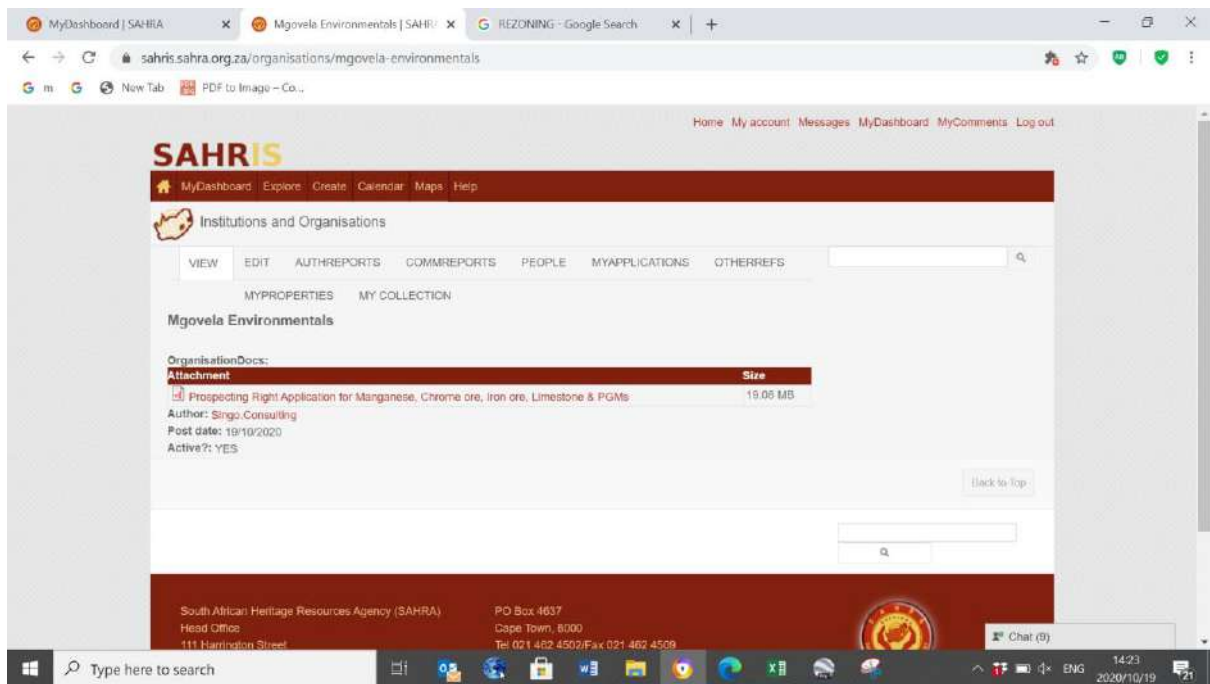


Figure 27: Proof of SAHRA consultation

3.1.9 Socio-economic environment

The proposed Prospecting Project is located within the Magisterial District of Brits under the jurisdiction of the Madibeng Local Municipality, situated within the Bojanala Platinum District Municipality. Brits is the key economic as well as governance centre within the Madibeng Local Municipality. The town is functionally interconnected with the northern sections of Tshwane via a group of villages, such as Mmakau, extending east from Mothutlung to Ga-Rankuwa. Formal residential developments are located in Lethlabile towards the north of Brits and Mothutlung, east of the Brit town.

- **Population**

Madibeng Local Municipality housed approximately 1.0% of the country's total population in 2017 according to the statistical detailed information received from IHS Market. The registered growth rate between 2007 and 2017 was 3.14% in comparison to the 1,56% of South Africa as a whole. It can be concluded from the *Figure 27* below that the Local Municipality is significantly populated by males than females with a population split of 113.2 males per 100 females.

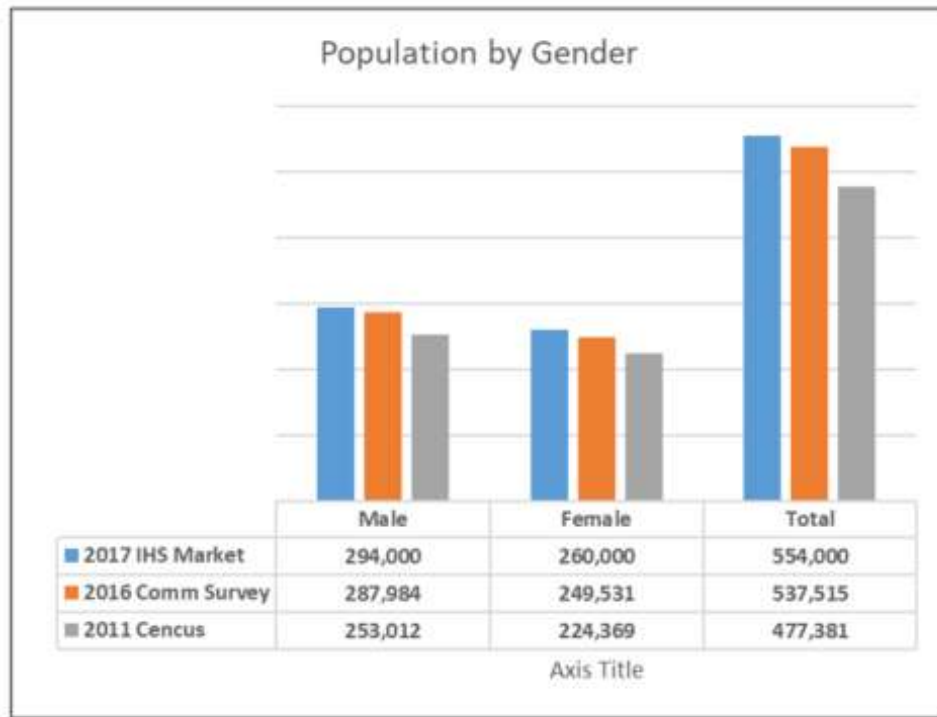


Figure 28: Population of Madibeng Local Municipality by Gender

Figure 28 below shows the population distribution with regards to age for the year 2017 against the projected 2022 within the Madibeng Local Municipality. The largest share of the population was between 20 and 44 years of age.

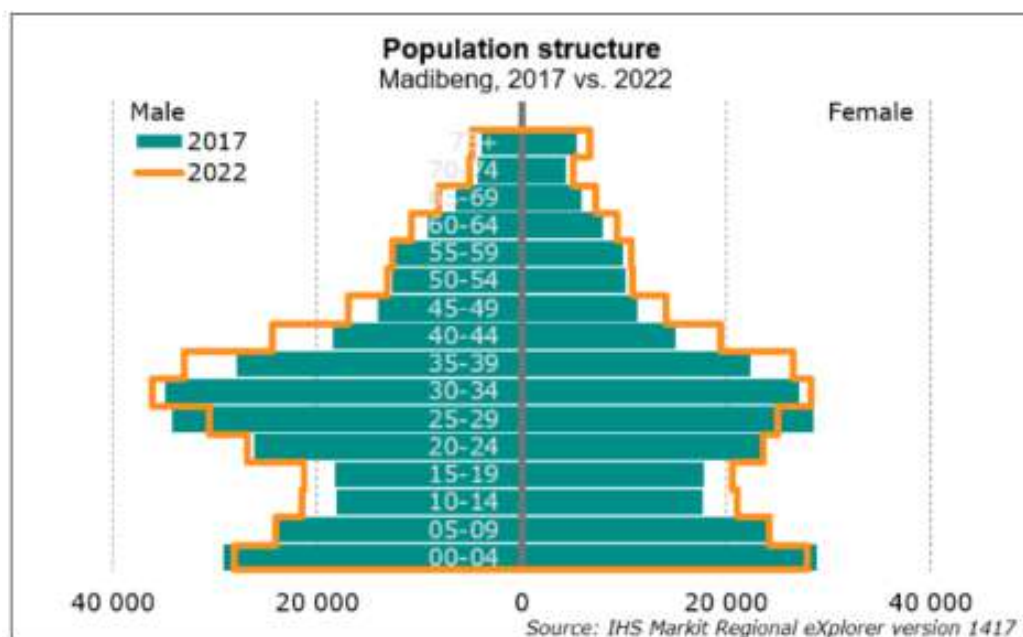


Figure 29: Gender and age distribution for Madibeng LM

- **Unemployment**

The accumulative rate of unemployment and illiteracy within the municipal area is an indicator of the need for economic development to create opportunities for employment. No local employment opportunities are expected during the prospecting phase, however, confirmation of a viable mineral resource and possible establishment of a mine may help address the challenges faced by the communities affected by the project going forth.

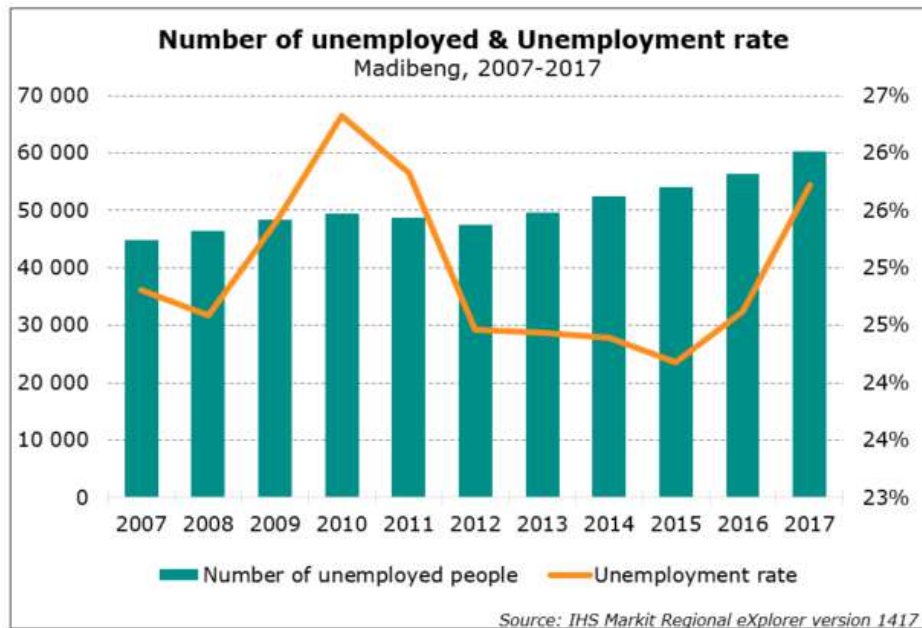


Figure 30: Employment and unemployment rate of the Madibeng Local Municipality

- **Economy**

Agriculture, Tourism and mining are the main primary economies. The Agricultural sector, which produces food, is the biggest primary economy. It is categorized into four classifications, namely, extensive farming (44% of the Municipal area), intensive agriculture (18%), game farming (10%) and subsistence farming. Tourism also plays a major economic role as it is based on the natural systems (11%). Scenic routes, heritage sites, resorts and nature reserves are some of the main attractions in the tourism sector.

The mining sector is dominated by platinum and chromium mining as well as quarrying activity making it the largest contributor to the GVA of the Municipality. The primary economic activities have to be managed in such a manner as to make sure that their impact on the natural environment and resources is controlled.

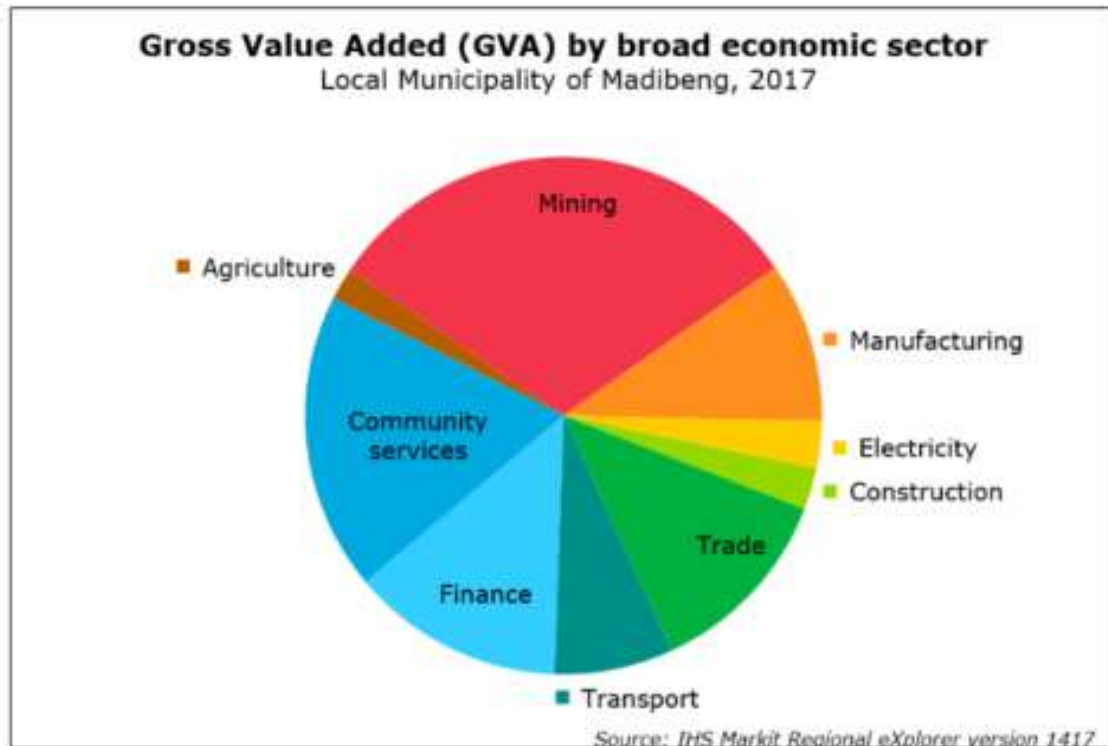


Figure 31: Economic sectors contributing to the Gross Value Added of Madibeng

3.2 Description of the current land uses

The Prospecting Right application is in close proximity to the Oukasie community. The land is largely used for crop (wheat) Farming. Wheat grows well in temperate climates even with a moderately short growing season. It normally needs between 110 and 130 days between sowing and harvest, depending upon climate, seed type, and soil conditions. The growing season typically begins in late April or early May and continuing to late September to early October. Some of the portions remain uncategorised and vacant posing an opportunity for the proposed activities. Subsequently, the drilling activities will take place during the inter-harvest period to avoid competing with the current land use. All potential sensitive areas will be buffered to restrict and prevent any possible (even if indirect) negative impacts that the prospecting activities may pose on these areas.



Figure 33: Map depicting grains as a predominant farming type



Figure 32: Current land use(wheat farming)

3.3 Description of environmental features and infrastructure on the site

The Prospecting Right application is accessible via the unnamed connecting routes cutting through the project area directly from the Brits and Oukasie communities respectively as well as existing Farm roads. The noticeable environment features and infrastructure on site, includes but not limited to the following:

- ❖ Watercourses (Refer to section 3.1.6)
- ❖ Powerlines
- ❖ Railway lines
- ❖ Graves

Eskom, Transnet as well as SAHRA have been consulted regarding the proposed prospecting right project on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ and awaiting comments.



Figure 34:Infrastructure on site

3.4 Environmental and current land use map

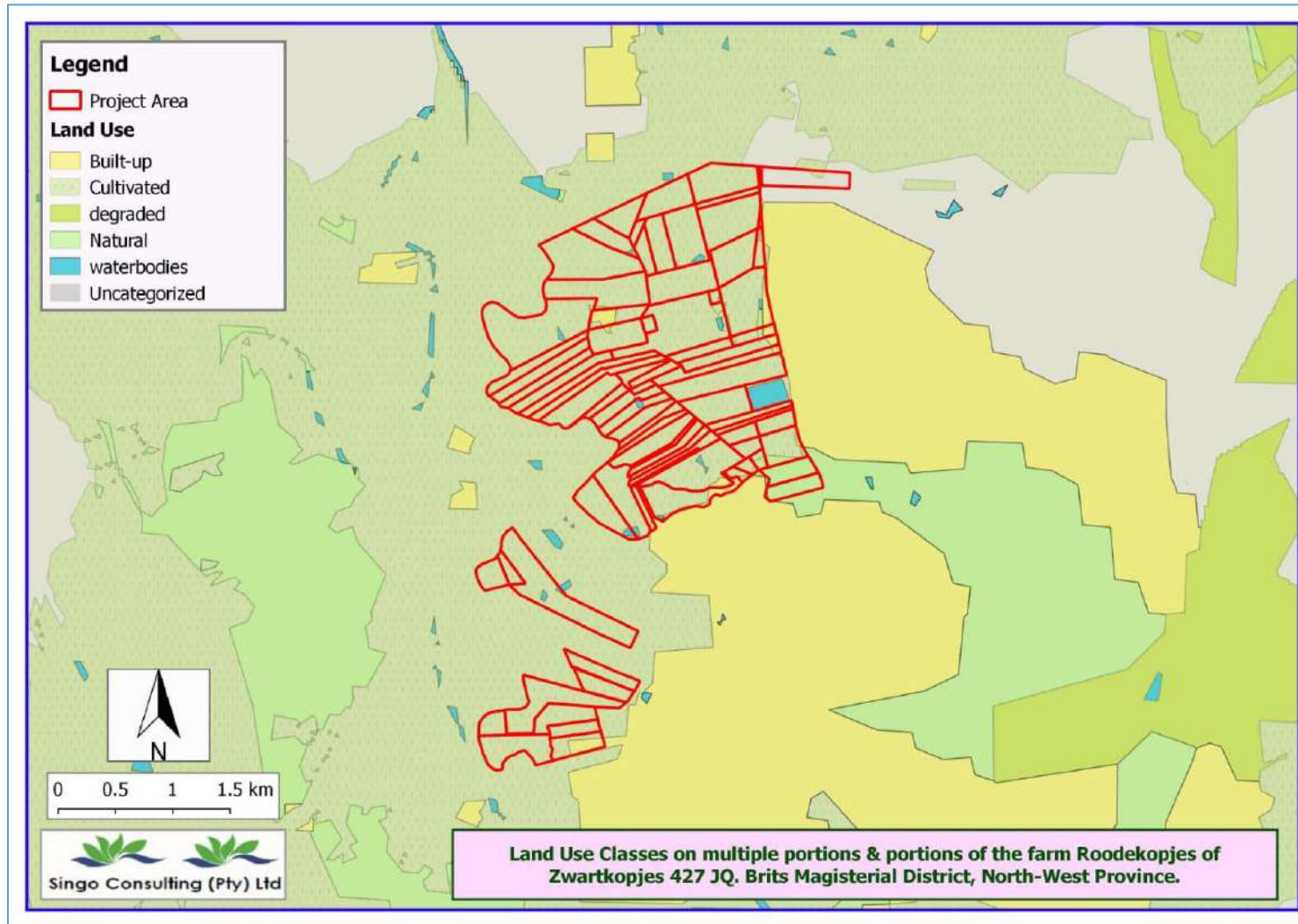


Figure 35: Land Use Map

3.5 Impacts and risks identified, including nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration and probability of the impacts, and the degree to which these impacts can be reversed

Provide a list of the potential impacts identified of the activities described in the initial site layout that will be undertaken, as informed by both the typical known impacts of such activities, and as informed by the consultations with affected parties together with the significance, probability, and duration of the impacts. Please indicate the extent to which they can be reversed, the extent to which they may cause irreplaceable loss of resources, and can be avoided, managed or mitigated.

The following table illustrates the potential impacts associated with each activity.

Table 9: Potential impacts per activity and listed activities

Phase		Activities	Potential impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable damage	Can impact be avoided
Phase 1: Data acquisition and desktop study						
Data acquisition	N/A	Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	None identified.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Desktop study	N/A	Data assessment	None identified.	N/A	N/A	N/A
Phase 2: Drilling						
	Construction	Site access	Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Partial	No	Yes
			Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	Yes	No	No
			Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Yes	No	No
			Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Yes	No	Yes
			Potential destruction of heritage resources.	No	Yes	Yes
		Site establishment activities including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vegetation clearing of drill pad area 	Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Partial	No	Yes
			Soil disturbance and compaction and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil erosion.	Yes	Partial	No
			Dust emission resulting from site	Yes	No	Yes

Phase		Activities	Potential impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable damage	Can impact be avoided
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topsoil stripping and stockpiling 	clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).			
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drill pad compaction 	Visual impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Yes	No	Partial
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excavation and lining of drill water sump 	Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Yes	No	Partial
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay 	Potential destruction of heritage resources.	No	Yes	Yes
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erection of fuel storage tank • Erection of safety barrier • Waste generation and management 				
	Operation	Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:	Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	Yes	Partial	Yes
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scout and delineation • drilling 	Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and compaction from drill pad platform.	Yes	No	Yes
			Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and	Yes	Partial	Yes

Phase		Activities	Potential impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable damage	Can impact be avoided
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drill maintenance and re-fuelling • Core sample collection and storage • Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation • Waste generation and management 	drill maintenance activities.			
			Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Yes	No	Yes
			Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Yes	No	Partial
			Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	Yes	No	Partial
			Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	No	No	Yes
			Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Yes	No	Partial
			Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	No	Yes	Yes
	Decommissioning		Removal of temporary infrastructure, including office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay.	Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Yes	No
		Borehole capping	Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	No	No	Yes
		Drill pad rehabilitation, including:	Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	Yes	Partial	Yes

Phase		Activities	Potential impacts	Reversible	Irreplaceable damage	Can impact be avoided
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ripping of drill pad and access road • Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil • Re-vegetation 	Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is reestablished.	Yes	No	Yes

3.6 Methodology used in determining and ranking the nature, significance, consequences, extent, duration and probability of potential environmental impacts and risks

Describe how the significance, probability, and duration of the aforesaid identified impacts that were identified through the consultation process was determined in order to decide the extent to which the initial site layout needs revision.

3.6.1 Criteria of assigning significance to potential impacts

Impact evaluation is conducted in terms of the criteria detailed in Table 15 to Table 20. The various environmental impacts and benefits of this project are discussed in terms of impact status, extent, duration, probability, and intensity. Impact significance is regarded as the sum of the impact extent, duration, probability and intensity and a numerical rating system has been applied to evaluate impact significance. As such, an impact magnitude and significance rating is applied to rate each identified impact in terms of its overall magnitude and significance.

In order to adequately assess and evaluate the impacts and benefits associated with the project, it was necessary to develop a methodology that would scientifically achieve this and reduce the subjectivity involved in making such evaluations. To enable informed decision-making, it is necessary to assess all legal requirements and clearly defined criteria in order to accurately determine the significance of the predicted impact or benefit on the surrounding natural and social environment.

3.6.2 Impact status

The nature or status of the impact is determined by the environmental conditions prior to construction and operation. A discussion on the nature of the impact will include a description of what causes the effect, what will be affected and how it will be affected. The nature of the impact can be described as negative, positive or neutral.

Table 10: Status of impact

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Positive	A benefit to the receiving environment.	P
Neutral	No cost or benefit to the receiving environment.	-
Negative	A cost to the receiving environment.	N

3.6.3 Impact extent

The extent of an impact is determined by assessing its effect on a wide area or group of people. It can be site-specific (within the boundaries of the development area), local, regional or national and/or international.

Table 11: Extent of impact

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Low	Site-specific: Occurs within the site boundary.	1
Medium	Local: Extends beyond the site boundary. Affects the immediate surrounding environment (i.e. up to 5 km from the project site boundary).	2
High	Regional: Extends far beyond the site boundary, widespread effect (i.e. 5 km and more from the project site boundary).	3
Very high	National and/or international, extends far beyond the site boundary, widespread effect.	4

3.6.4 Impact duration

The duration of the impact refers to the time scale of the impact or benefit.

Table 12: Impact duration

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Low	Short term: Quickly reversible, less than project lifespan, 0-5 years.	1
Medium	Medium term: Reversible over time, approximate lifespan of the project, 5-17 years.	2
High	Long term: Permanent. Extends beyond the decommissioning phase, >17 years.	3

3.6.5 Impact probability

The probability of the impact describes the likelihood of the impact actually occurring.

Table 13: Impact probability

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Improbable	Possibility of the impact materialising is negligible, chance of occurrence <10%.	1
Probable	Possibility that the impact will materialise is likely, chance of occurrence 10 – 49.9%.	2
Highly probable	It is expected that the impact will occur, chance of occurrence 50 – 90%.	3
Definite	Impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures, chance of occurrence >90%.	4
Definite and cumulative	Impact will occur regardless of any prevention measures, chance of occurrence >90% and is likely to result in in cumulative impacts	5

3.6.6 Impact intensity

The intensity of the impact is determined to quantify the magnitude of the impacts and benefits associated with the proposed project.

Table 14: Impact intensity

Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Maximum benefit	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are positively affected resulting in the maximum possible and permanent benefit.	+5
Significant benefit	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will result in temporary but significant benefit.	+4
Beneficial	Where the affected environment is altered but natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes continue, albeit in a modified, beneficial way.	+3
Minor benefit	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are only marginally benefited.	+2
Negligible benefit	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are negligibly benefited.	+1
Neutral	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are not affected.	0
Negligible	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are negligibly affected	-1
Minor	Where the impact affects the environment in such a way that natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are only marginally affected.	-2
Average	Where the affected environment is altered but natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes continue, albeit in a modified way.	-3
Severe	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will temporarily cease.	-4
Very severe	Where natural, cultural and / or social functions or processes are altered to the extent that it will permanently cease.	-5

3.6.7 Impact significance

The impact magnitude and significance rating is utilised to rate each identified impact in terms of its overall magnitude and significance.

Table 15: Impact magnitude and significance rating

Impact	Rating	Description	Quantitative rating
Positive	High	Of the highest positive order possible within the bounds of impacts that could occur.	+12-16
	Medium	Impact is real, but not substantial in relation to other impacts that might take effect within the bounds of those that could occur. Other means of achieving this benefit are approximately equal in time, cost and effort.	+6-11
	Low	Impacts is of a low order and therefore likely to have a limited effect. Alternative means of achieving this benefit are likely to be easier, cheaper, more effective and less time consuming.	+1-5
No impact	No impact	Zero impact	0
Negative	Low	Impact is of a low order and therefore likely to have little real effect. In the case of adverse impacts, mitigation is either easily achieved or little will be required, or both. Social, cultural, and economic activities of communities can continue unchanged.	-1-5
	Medium	Impact is real, but not substantial in relation to other impacts that might take effect within the bounds of those that could occur. In the case of adverse impacts, mitigation is both feasible and fairly possible. Social cultural and economic activities of communities are changed but can be continued (albeit in a different form). Modification of the project design or alternative action may be required.	-6-11
	High	Of the highest order possible within the bounds of impacts that could occur. In the case of adverse impacts, there is no possible mitigation that could offset the impact, or mitigation is difficult, expensive, time-consuming or a combination of these. Social, cultural and economic activities of communities are disrupted to such an extent that these come to a halt.	-12-16

3.7 Positive and negative impacts of the proposed activity (initial site layout) and alternatives on the environment and community that may be affected

Provide a discussion in terms of advantages and disadvantages of the initial site layout compared to alternative layout options to accommodate concerns raised by affected parties.

Madibeng has a diversified economy but mining is the predominant economic activity. The discovery of mineral deposit and pronouncement of intention to mine in the area develops a sense of pride and great anticipation for any community. This brings prospect of employment and economic activity. Mining is a strategic sector that can grow the economy of Madibeng much faster than all other sectors..

The proposed prospecting activities to be carried out include the use of invasive as well as non-invasive prospecting techniques. Another negative impact of the planned project will be on the nearby community (particularly Oukasie community). The prospecting activities will see an increase in the use of access tracks by vehicles driving around the site. The access roads may over time and continuous use deteriorate and become damaged, however, the overall impact will be minimal as people on site will be limited to the applicant, contractor and geologists for the topographical and geophysical surveys. Provisions have been made for the rehabilitation of all areas disturbed during prospecting, including access tracks. The actual invasive research covers just a few properties within the field of application itself and therefore the disruption due to invasive research should be limited. The general waste that will be generated by the prospecting activities during the construction/ operational phase will be collected during site visits to be disposed of at appropriate landfill sites.

3.7.1 Potential impact on heritage resources

Graves were observed on site. Other heritage impact will occur once drill sites have been identified and on-site activities commences. The South African Heritage Resources Authority (SAHRA) will be consulted to determine appropriate mitigation measures for the discovered finds. This may include obtaining the necessary authorisation (permits) from SAHRA to conduct the required mitigation measures.

3.7.2 Potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

The following impacts are regarded as community impacts:

- Potential water and soil pollution resulting from chemical spills and soil erosion
- Noise due to the undertaking drilling machines

- Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime
- Visual Impact

Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and/or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

3.7.3 Water quality and availability

Crocodile river amongst other waterbodies were observed on site. Possible pollution sources include stockpiled soil and all areas cleared of vegetation. The eroded soil particles may be carried by storm water to these rivers and the dam which will result in an increase in the Total Suspended Solids (TSS) and Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) of the water courses. The storage of dangerous goods, temporary ablution facilities and discharge of drill fluids may also lead to surface water pollution if not managed appropriately.

Limited quantities of dangerous goods (fuel, oil and lubricants) will be stored on site. The transportation, handling and storage of such materials may result in spills and further water quality impacts in the event of spills when carried by storm water to the water courses. This impact is considered a cumulative impact due to the potential contribution to water quality deterioration of the river systems if not managed appropriately.

3.7.4 Influx of persons resulting in increased crime rates

The potential impacts of an increase in crime rates associated with an influx of unemployed persons travelling to mine sites seeking employment, may occur.

3.7.5 Visual impact

The general characteristics of the site and the surrounding area are regarded to be that of "wilderness" and prospecting activities may result in localised visual impacts.

3.7.6 Positive impacts (Advantages)

While no significant short-term positive impacts are associated with the prospecting activities, in the event that a viable Manganese, nickel and chrome reserve is confirmed, and pending the outcome of a detailed social and environmental impact assessment process, positive socio-economic benefits must be investigated and optimised.

3.8 The possible mitigation measures that could be applied and the level of risk

With regard to the issues and concerns raised by affected parties provide a list of the issues raised and an assessment/discussion of the mitigations or site layout alternatives available to accommodate or address their concerns, together with an assessment of the impacts or risks associated with the mitigation or alternatives considered.

The following section provides a summary of the key management measures associated with the impacts identified in the previous section. The detailed rating and management plan is presented in Table 21.

3.8.1 Measures to manage the potential impact on heritage resources

The fact that the prospecting activities will be undertaken in a phased approach will provide the opportunity to the prospecting team to demarcate areas of cultural and/or heritage significance (such as graves and stone kraals). With the early identification of these, negative impacts will be avoided. A Heritage Impact Assessment will be undertaken on each identified area where drilling activities are planned.

Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and/or management measures for the protection of such resources must be implemented. Should any unknown heritage sites be identified during the drilling activities, all activities will cease immediately and the SAHRA will be contacted and an appropriate Heritage Impact Assessment will be undertaken on the site identified.

3.8.2 Measures to manage impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

- Pollution prevention
 - Mitigation and management measures must be implemented to prevent environmental pollution which may impact environmental resources utilised by communities, landowners and other stakeholders. These mitigation and management measures are discussed in the following section.
- Noise due to drilling and prospecting activities
 - Directly affected, adjacent landowners and game farms in proximity to the site will be informed of the planned drilling and a grievance mechanism will be made available.
 - Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00–17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances and collisions with fauna.
- Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices

- Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained on these procedures.
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime
 - Casual labour will not be recruited at the site, to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.
 - The landowners (all private and state landowners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
 - If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.
- Visual impact
 - Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities when needed. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered to conserve water resources.
 - The portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and matte black options, which will blend in with the surrounding area, must be favoured.
 - A waste management system will be implemented, and sufficient waste bins will be provided on-site. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.
 - Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and/or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

3.8.3 Measures to manage the potential impact on water quality and availability

Potential water and soil pollution impacts resulting from hydrocarbon spills and soil erosion will be mitigated and managed as follows:

- Existing tracks and roads must be used as far as possible to minimise the potential for soil erosion. Where access to drill sites must be established, and if required, raised blade clearing will be undertaken with a view to maintain vegetation cover to limit soil erosion potential.
- Soil disturbances are to be limited as far as is practicable to minimise the potential for soil erosion.

- When establishing the drill pad, topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad. Stockpiled topsoil will be used during rehabilitation efforts.
- Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10 cm.
- Topsoil will be stockpiled to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.
- Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.
- To reduce the potential for water pollution during the drilling activities, a sump will be constructed with sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation.
- The sump will be constructed to divert storm water away from and/or around the sump to avoid clean storm water inflow.
- Oils and lubricant will be stored in secondary containment structures.
- Where possible, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.
- In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and/or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.
- A waste management system will be implemented, and sufficient waste bins will be provided for onsite. A fines system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.
- Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).
- Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.
- Waste will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.
- Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes.
- Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as possible.

3.9 Motivation where no alternative sites were considered

Mining is predominant in Madibeng. It is the world's third largest chrome producer and the richest Platinum Group Metals Reserves (situated on the Merensky Reef). It has the potential to host all the minerals sought for like the iron ores, limestones and last but not least, manganese. The geology is the primary driver in determining the location of prospecting and mining.

3.10 Statement motivating the alternative development location in the overall site

Provide a statement motivating the final site layout that is proposed.

As is clear from the information provided, each of the phases is dependent on the results of the preceding phase. The location and extent of possible drilling will be determined based on information derived from the desktop study. Drill sites will be selected to avoid known heritage features and water courses where practicable.

3.11 Full description of the process undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks the activity will impose on the preferred site (in respect of the final site layout plan) through the life of the activity

Including (i) a description of all environmental issues and risks that were identified during the environmental impact assessment process and (ii) an assessment of the significance of each issue and risk and an indication of the extent to which the issue and risk could be avoided or addressed by the adoption of mitigation measures.

In order to identify the potential impacts associated with the proposed prospecting activities, the following steps were undertaken:

The stakeholder consultation process is currently being conducted in an interactive manner, providing landowners and identified stakeholders with the opportunity to provide input into the project. This is a key focus, as the local residents can provide site-specific information, which may not be available in desktop research material. Stakeholders are requested (as part of the BID) to provide their views on the project and any potential concerns they may have. All comments and concerns will be captured and included in the impact assessment.

A detailed desktop investigation was undertaken to determine the environmental setting in which the project is located. Based on the desktop investigations, various resources were used to determine the significance and sensitivity of the various environmental considerations. The desktop investigation involved the use of:

- South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) Biodiversity Geographic Database LUDS system
- GIS base maps

- DWA information documents like the ISP and Groundwater Vulnerability Reports
- Municipal Integrated Development Plan
- Municipal Strategic Development Framework

3.12 Assessment of each identified potentially significant impact and risk

This section of the report must consider all the known typical impacts of each of the activities (including those that could or should have been identified by knowledgeable persons) and not only those that were raised by registered interested and affected parties.

Table 16: Impact assessment and management type

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
Phase 1: Data acquisition and desktop study						
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	N/A	Planning	N/A	1. No mitigation proposed	N/A
Data Assessment	2. None identified.	N/A	Planning	N/A	2. No mitigation proposed	N/A
Phase 2: Data acquisition and desktop study						
Site access	3. Destruction and/or disturbance of onsite fauna and flora.	Loss of fauna and flora	Construction phase	10	3. Map indicating the location of each of the drilling sites must be submitted to the relevant landowners, as well as to the DMRE and DWS. Upon agreement of the location of the activities can the applicant proceed. 4. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as is practicable.	6

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
					5. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing will be conducted to minimize disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts and significant vegetation such as trees and large shrubs will be avoided. 6. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna. 7. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas is one way to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.	
	4. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	Loss of soil resources	Construction phase	8	8. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing be conducted to minimize disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 9. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and re-vegetated.	5
	5. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and / or wildlife.	Loss of fauna	Construction phase	6	10. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	4

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
	6. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of fauna	Construction phase	10	11. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and staff trained.	8
	7. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction phase	12. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented		
Site establishment activities including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation clearing of drill pad area • Topsoil stripping and stockpiling • Drill pad compaction • Excavation and lining of drill water sump • Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution 	8. Destruction and / or disturbance of onsite fauna and flora.	Loss of Fauna and Flora	Construction phase	10	13. The removal of vegetation within the drill pad area will be minimized. 14. If practicable, raised blade clearing be conducted for the entire drill pad to minimize disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 15. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna egress to avoid entrapment. 16. A fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimize the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.	7

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
faculties and water storage tanks and core bay <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erection of fuel storage tank • Erection of safety barrier • Waste generation and management 	9. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil compaction and erosion.	Loss of soil resources	Construction phase	11	17. Topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert storm water around the drill pad to minimize soil erosion of the pad. 18. Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm. 19. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts. 20. Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3. 21. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilize slopes.	7
	10. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle	Dust emissions	Construction phase	10	22. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as and when needed.	6

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
	entrained dust).				23. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered in order to conserve water resources.	
	11. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Loss in aesthetics	Construction phase	6	24. The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for color. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favored.	5
	12. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Construction phase	8	25. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 26. The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorized persons encountered on site. 27. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed	7

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
					of unauthorized persons encountered on site.	
	13. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction phase	28. Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented		
Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scout and delineation drilling • Drill maintenance and re-fueling • Core sample collection and storage • Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation • Waste generation and management 	14. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Operational phase	12	29. A sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation. 30. The sump will be constructed to divert stormwater away and / or around the sump to avoid clean stormwater inflow.	5
	15. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.	Loss of soil resources	Operational phase	11	31. In the event that raise blade clearing is not undertaken, and the drill pad is cleared, topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3. 32. The topsoil stockpile will be shaped to divert storm water around the drill pad to minimize soil erosion of the pad. 33. Management efforts through the	7

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
					use of mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.	
	16. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Operational phase	12	34. Fuel storage tanks will have a secondary containment structure with a capacity of 110% of the total tank capacity. 35. Oils and lubricant will be stored within secondary containment structures. 36. Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site. 37. In the event that vehicle maintenance is undertaken on-site (i.e. such as breakdown maintenance), drip trays and / or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil. 38. Unused machinery must be completely drained of oil and other hydrocarbons to ensure that leaks do not develop. 39. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that all	5

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
					leaks are identified early and rectified. 40. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided. 41. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste). 42. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight. 43. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.	
	17. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)	Increase in dust emissions	Operational phase	10	44. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken as and when required to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 45. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression	6

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
					alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.	
	18. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	Loss in aesthetic value	Operational phase	6	46. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 35. 47. Visual dust dispersion will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 33.	5
	19. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	Loss of fauna	Operational phase	6	48. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	4
	20. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Operational phase	10	49. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.	8
	21. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Operational phase	8	50. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment. 51. The landowner (the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons	7

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
					encountered on site. 52. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorized persons encountered on site.	
	22. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	Loss of sensitive environments, loss of fauna, loss of flora,	Operational phase	12	53. The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated. 54. No prospecting activities may be undertaken within the pan areas. 55. All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.	5
Removal of temporary infrastructure including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay • Borehole capping • Drill pad rehabilitation including: • Ripping of drill pad and access road 	23. Destruction and/or disturbance of onsite fauna.	Loss of sensitive environments, loss of fauna, loss of flora	Decommissioning	10	56. Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes. 57. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable	7
	24. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Increase in dust emissions	Decommissioning	9	58. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 59. Depending on the need and	6

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil • Re-vegetation 					quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.	
	25. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Decommissioning	10	60. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.	8
	26. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	12	61. All fuel storage tanks will be emptied prior to removal. 62. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination. 63. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.	7
	27. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation	Loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	11	64. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of	7

NAME OF ACTIVITY E.g. for prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office and access route.	POTENTIAL IMPACT Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts, e.g. dust, noise, drainage, surface disturbance, fly rock and surface water contamination.	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated, e.g. construction, commissioning, operational decommissioning, closure, post-closure.	Significance if not mitigated	MITIGATION TYPE Modify, remedy, control, or stop) through, e.g. noise control measures, storm- water control, dust control, rehabilitation, design measures, blasting controls, avoidance, relocation and alternative activity.	Significance if mitigated
	is re-established.				geotextiles. 65. Re-vegetation will be conducted through hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist. 66. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of six months after initial seeding. 67. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after six months.	

The supporting impact assessment conducted by the EAP must be attached as an appendix, marked Appendix K.

3.13 Summary of specialist reports

This summary must be completed if any specialist reports informed the impact assessment and final site layout process and must be in the following tabular form.

List of studies undertaken	Recommendations of specialist reports	Specialist recommendations that have been included in the EIA report (mark with an X where applicable)	Reference to applicable section of report where specialist recommendations have been included
Hydrogeological Study Surface Water Study Wetland Delineation Study		X X X	Section 3.1 6

Attach copies of Specialist Reports as appendices (Appendix M).

4 Environmental impact statement

4.1 Summary of the key findings of the environmental impact assessment

The predominant land use is crop farming (Wheat).

There have been land claims lodged under the Madibeng Local Municipality.

The protection of water quality and availability has been identified as key aspects of importance within the municipality and the general region together with protection of reserves and as such a buffer map was developed.

There is one of the major rivers, crocodile river traversing the project area and non-perennial rivers, located within the boundaries of the proposed prospecting area. The identified water courses (including rivers, streams and pans) may be regarded as unique habitats which support regional ecological functioning.

4.2 Final site map

Provide a map at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed overall activity and its associated structures and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site indicating any areas that should be avoided, including buffers.

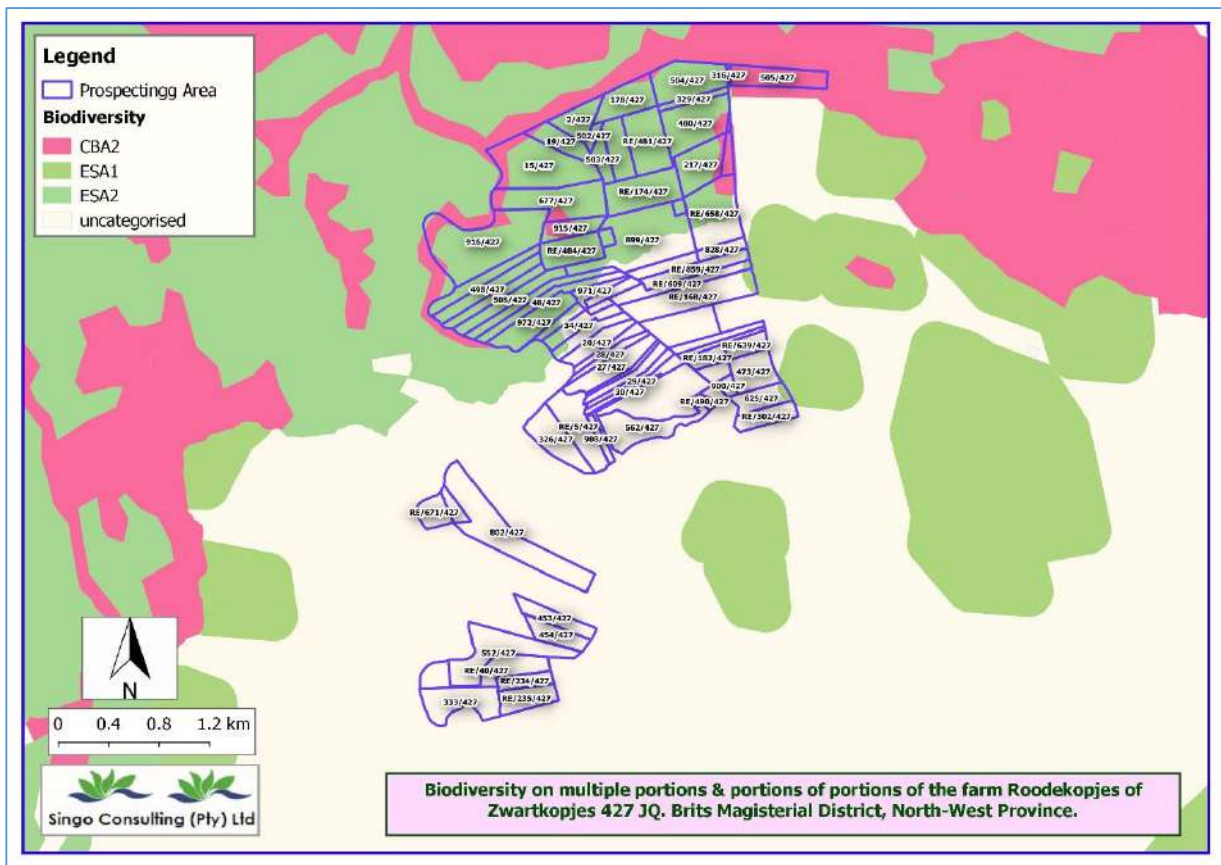


Figure 36: Critical Biodiversity map

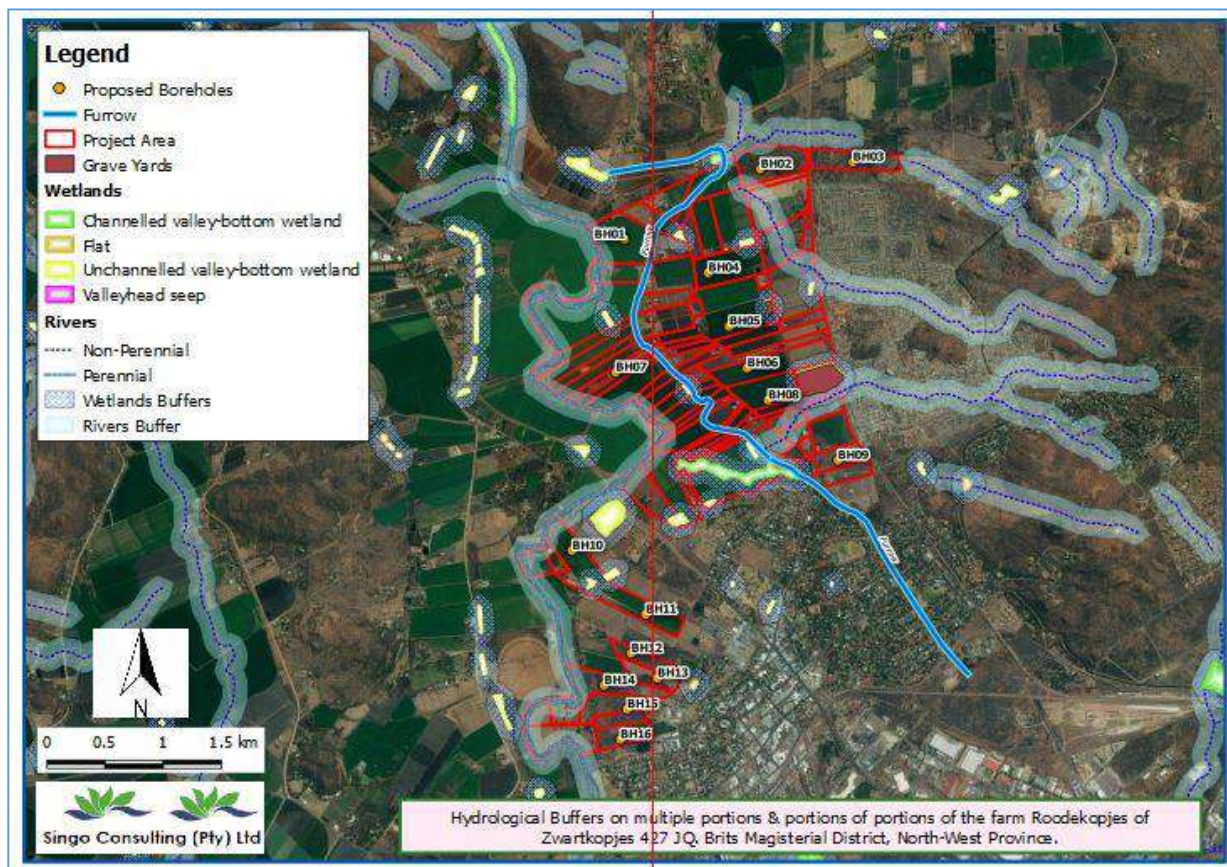


Figure 37: Proposed final site map

4.3 Summary of positive and negative impacts and risks of proposed activity and identified alternatives

- Increased ambient noise levels resulting from drilling and increased traffic movement during all prospecting phases as well as drilling activities.
- Potential water and soil pollution impacts resulting from chemical (oil, diesel, hydraulic and drilling fluid) spills and soil erosion which may impact environmental resources utilised by landowners.
- Potential water and soil pollution impacts resulting from chemical (oil, diesel, hydraulic and drilling fluid) spills and soil erosion which may impact on ecosystem functioning.
- Increased vehicle activity within the area resulting in the possible destruction and disturbance of fauna and flora.
- Poor access control to farms which may impact on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime.
- Potential visual impacts caused by drilling activities.

- Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and/or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

4.4 Proposed impact management objectives and impact management outcomes for inclusion in the EMPr

Based on the assessment and where applicable the recommendations from specialist reports, the recording of proposed impact management objectives, and the impact management outcomes for the development for inclusion in the EMPr as well as for inclusion as conditions of authorisation

The objectives of the EMPr will be to:

- Provide sufficient information to strategically plan the prospecting activities and avoid unnecessary social and environmental impacts.
- Provide sufficient information and guidance to plan prospecting activities in a manner that would reduce impacts (social and environmental) as far as possible.
- Ensure an approach that will provide the necessary confidence in terms of environmental compliance.
- Provide a management plan that is effective and practical for implementation.

Through the implementation of the proposed mitigation measures, it is anticipated that the identified social and environmental impacts can be managed and mitigated effectively. Through the implementation of the mitigation and management measures, it is expected that:

- Noise impacts can be managed through consultation and the restriction of operating hours
- Soil and water pollution can be effectively managed through containment
- Ecological impact can be managed through the implementation of pollution prevention measures, minimising land clearing, restricting working hours (faunal disturbance) and rehabilitation
- Access control to farms can be managed through developing and ensuring compliance to appropriate access control procedures
- Risks associated with crime can be mitigated by avoiding recruitment activities on site, as well as monitoring and reporting.
- Visual impact can be minimised by giving consideration to drill site infrastructure placement and materials used.

4.5 Aspects for inclusion as conditions of authorisation

Any aspects which must be made conditions of the environmental authorisation.

The following conditions should be included into the Authorisation:

- A map detailing the drilling locations should be submitted to the relevant landowners and the DWS and DMRE prior to the commencement of these activities
- No activities may be undertaken in the pans
- No activities, with the exception of the driving to fetch, may take place within 500m from any river

4.6 Description of any assumptions, uncertainties and knowledge gaps

Which relate to the assessment and mitigation measures proposed.

The following assumptions, uncertainties and gaps are applicable to this project. With a significant time, constraints allowed for the impact assessment, and at the time of compiling the Final Basic Assessment Report and EMP:

- Not all landowners were consulted in person
- No community meeting has been held
- DWS has been consulted and awaiting comments
- Feedback from the SAHRA is not yet available.
- No Heritage Impact Assessment was undertaken by a specialist.
- No detailed site layout is available due to the nature of the prospecting activities.

4.7 Reasoned opinion as to whether the proposed activity should/should not be authorised

- It is the opinion of the EAP that the activity may be authorised
- The proposed prospecting area is targeted as, historically, Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) occurrences are known in the area, and a number of these have been exploited for these minerals in the past.
- The site is therefore considered the preferred site and alternative sites are not considered.
- The option of not approving the activities will result in a significant loss to valuable information regarding the mineral status present on these properties. In addition, should economical reserves be present and the applicant does not have the opportunity to prospect, the opportunity to utilise these reserves for future phases will be lost.

4.8 Conditions that must be included in the authorisation

The following conditions should be included into the authorisation:

- A map detailing the drilling locations should be submitted to the relevant landowners and the DWS and DMRE prior to the commencement of these activities
- No activities may be undertaken in the pans
- A Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken where roads will be cleared and where drilling sites will be established, prior to the commencement of these activities
- No activities, with the exception of the driving to fetch water if an authorisation for it is available, may take place within 500m from any river.

4.9 Period for which the environmental authorisation is required

The Prospecting Right has been applied for a period of five (5) years. The Environmental Authorisation should therefore allow for the five years of prospecting and one year for decommissioning and rehabilitation.

4.10 Undertaking

Confirm that the undertaking required to meet the requirements of this section is provided at the end of the EMPr and is applicable to both the Basic assessment report and the Environmental Management Programme report.

An undertaken by the EAP and the client is provided for in Section 2 of the EMPr.

4.11 Financial provision

State the amount that is required to both manage and rehabilitate the environment in respect of rehabilitation.

A financial provision of approximately, R 2 295 796.00 excluding rehabilitation activities has been made by Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd. A breakdown of these costs is presented in the table below. The applicant undertakes to provide financial provision through funding from the personal account.

CALCULATION OF THE QUANTUM

4.12 Explain how the aforesaid amount was derived

The following section details the methodologies adopted to calculate the quantities, associated rehabilitation (clean closure) rates and eventually the final (clean) closure cost estimate

The drilling contractor will be responsible for rehabilitating the drill pad once the drilling activities have been completed at each exploration hole. The responsible exploration geologist will confirm the quality of rehabilitation conducted by drilling contractor and sign it off. The financial guarantee was calculated using the DMRE official financial quantum calculator. This information has been

provided in the Prospecting Work Programme that was submitted to the DMRE. Please refer to Appendix E for more details on the financial provision for the proposed activity.

4.12.1 Method of assessment

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd used the *Guideline Document for the Evaluation of Financial Provisions* published by the mining industry. Table 22 presents the step-by-step details on how the financial provision was derived. For the purpose of determining the quantum for closures, it is assumed that the infrastructure will have no salvage value.

Table 17: DMRE Financial Provision Methodology

Step	Description	DMRE applicable table	Outcomes
1	Determine primary mineral and saleable mineral by-products	Table B.12	Mineral: Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)
2	Determine Risk Class	Table B.12	Primary Risk Class: C (Small operation, no waste, no processing). Risk Class C is considered a low risk with a low probability of occurrence of the impact with a negligible consequence.
3	Determine the Area Sensitivity	Table B.4	Medium to High Sensitivity. The area is altered by the agricultural activities that are taking place. Waterbodies are observed within and around are observed like the crocodile river traversing the project area on either western boundaries and as well as non-perennial and seeps. The area according to the department of environment has been declared an area for nature reserves thus it can be considered sensitive to further development past the prospecting application, should the prospecting activities prove that the area is economically viable for the purposes of a mining right application, which will compromise the existing economic activity.
4.1	Determine the level of information	N/A	Limited information is available and is based on desktop investigations and stakeholder consultation.
4.2	Determine the closure components	Table B.5	See Page 136 of this report.
4.3	Determine the unit rates for closure components	Table B.6	See Page 136 of this report. The multiplication factor for all components is 1.00.
4.4	Determine and apply the weighting factors	Table B.7 Table B.8	Weighting factor 1 (Nature of the terrain): 1 (generally flat terrain) Weighting factor 2 (Peri-urban, less than 150km from a developed urban area)): 1 .05(Rural/Urban).
4.5	Identify areas of disturbance	N/A	Areas of disturbance is where agricultural activities are taking place.
4.6	Identify closure costs from specialist studies	Table B.9	Due to the fact that the operation in question is only a prospecting operation, no residual impacts should

Step	Description	DMRE applicable table	Outcomes
			take place. During the Life of Prospecting and ongoing rehabilitation, the self-succession results should be assessed and monitored. If self-succession does not take place satisfactorily the client may be subjected to additional specialist investigations (ecological and pedology) to determine seeding and re-vegetation requirements.
4.7	Calculate Closure Costs	Table B.10	See the following section. (4.12.2)

4.12.2 Quantity estimation

For the purpose of this assessment, Singo Consulting can confirm that the method adopted to obtain and compile the schedule of quantities is sound, correct, and provides detail that is required by the DMRE. The information will allow for continued monitoring and updating of quantities and provides the ideal platform to manage and monitor the actual on-site rehabilitation measures and costs incurred.

4.12.3 Determination of rates

The method of determining the applicable rehabilitation rates is based on practical experience and information by third party contractors.

4.12.4 Financial provision

The financial provision required by the holder of the right must be determined by one or more of the following methods in order to achieve the total quantum of rehabilitation and remediation of environmental impacts and damage, as well as final closure:

- Approved dedicated trust fund
- Financial guarantee from a South African registered bank or any other approved financial institution
- Cash deposit to be deposited at the office of the Regional Manager
- Any other manner determined by the Minister

The client is required to annually assess the total quantum of environmental liability for the operation and ensure that financial provision is sufficient to cover the current liability (in the event of premature closure), as well as the end of life liability.

As per Government Legislature, the client is required to ensure full financial cover for the current liability at any point in the life of the operation. Pecuniary provision must be made for

the shortfall between the existing trust fund balance and the premature closure or current environmental rehabilitation liability if applicable.

4.13 Confirm that this amount can be provided for from operating expenditure.

Confirm that the amount, is anticipated to be an operating cost and is provided for as such in the mining work programme, Financial and Technical Competence Report or PWP as the case may be.

Mgovela Environmentals hereby confirms the availability of the funds. Financing will be sourced from the capital expenditure, as planned by the company; this capital will come from the treasury of the company. The company's annual financial statement for 2020/2021 was also submitted to the DMRE for confirmation that the company has funding available to implement the proposed project.

The current expenditure provided for in the PWP does include the calculated financial provision as included in this Basic Assessment, as these values were estimated at the time of the submission of the PWP. The provision for closure must be updated in the PWP for true reflection purposes prior to the decision by the DMRE, should this decision be positive.

4.14 Specific information required by the competent authority

Compliance with the provisions of sections 24(4)(a) and (b) read with section 24 (3) (a) and (7) of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998). The EIA report must include the:

4.14.1 Impact on the socio-economic conditions of any directly affected person.

Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any directly affected person including the landowner, lawful occupier, or, where applicable, potential beneficiaries of any land restitution claim, attach the investigation report as an Appendix.

No specific report was generated for the purposes of the socio-economic conditions. All findings are presented hereafter:

4.14.1.1 Potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

The following impacts are regarded as community impacts:

- Potential water and soil pollution resulting from spills and soil erosion
- Noise due to the undertaking of the drilling
- Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime

- Visual impact
- Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and/or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

4.14.2 Measures to manage potential impacts on communities, individuals or competing land uses in close proximity

- Pollution prevention
 - Mitigation and management measures must be implemented to prevent environmental pollution which may impact environmental resources utilised by communities, landowners and other stakeholders. These mitigation and management measures are discussed in the following section.
- Noise due to the undertaking of the prospecting activities
 - Farms owners must be consulted and informed of prior activities
 - Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours (07h00-17h00) to avoid night-time noise disturbances and night-time collisions with fauna.
- Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity and the possible resultant increase in opportunistic crime
 - Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment
 - The landowners will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site
 - If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site
- Visual impact
 - Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as needed. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered to conserve water resources.
 - The portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.
 - A waste management system will be implemented and sufficient waste bins will be provided for on-site. A fine system will be implemented to further prohibit littering and poor housekeeping practices.

- Prospecting will be undertaken by specialist sub-contractors and it is not anticipated that employment opportunities for local and/or regional communities will result from the prospecting activities.

5 Impact on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act

Provide the results of Investigation, assessment, and evaluation of the impact of the mining, bulk sampling or alluvial diamond prospecting on any national estate referred to in section 3(2) of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act No. 25 of 1999) with the exception of the national estate contemplated in section 3(2)(i)(vi) and (vii) of that Act, attach the investigation report as Appendix 2.19.2 and confirm that the applicable mitigation is reflected in 2.5.3; 2.11.6. and 2.12. herein.

Prospecting will be undertaken in phases; the first phase being a desktop assessment, followed drilling. Based on the outcome of these activities, the desktop study and potential drill sites will be determined. Potential heritage impact will only occur once the desktop study has been used to identify sites for drilling.

PART B: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT

6 Environmental management programme

6.1 Details of the EAP

Confirm that the requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are already included in PART A, section 1(a) herein as required.

The requirement for the provision of the details and expertise of the EAP are included in PART A, section 1(a).

6.2 Description of the aspects of the activity

Confirm that the requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the final Environmental Management Programme report is already included in PART A, section (1)(h) herein as required.

The requirement to describe the aspects of the activity that are covered by the Environmental Management Programme report is already included in PART A, section (1)(h).

6.3 Composite map

Provide a map (Attached as an Appendix H) at an appropriate scale which superimposes the proposed activity, its associated structures, and infrastructure on the environmental sensitivities of the preferred site, indicating any areas that any areas that should be avoided, including buffers.

Please refer to Section 4.2 for the composite map.

6.4 Description of impact management objectives, including management statements

6.4.1 Determination of closure objectives

Ensure that the closure objectives are informed by the type of environment described. Each phase of the prospecting activities depends on the success of the previous. Depending on the outcome of the Phase 1 assessment, a drilling programme will be initiated. The location and extent of drill sites can thus not be determined at this stage.

The rehabilitation plan is developed on the basis that the rehabilitated areas are safe, stable, non-polluting and able to support a self-sustaining ecosystem similar to surrounding natural environment. To ensure that the rehabilitation plan is aligned with the closure objective, a high level risk assessment of the prospecting components has been undertaken to establish the potential risks associated therewith.

The closure objectives include:

- Eliminating any safety risk associated with drill holes and sumps through adequate drill hole capping and backfilling
- Remove and/or rehabilitate all pollution and pollution sources, such as waste materials and spills
- Establishing the rehabilitated area, which is not subject to soil erosion and may result in the loss of soil, degradation of the environment and pollution of surface water resources
- Restore disturbed area and re-vegetate these areas with grass species naturally occurring in the area to restore the ecological function of such areas as far as is practicable

6.4.2 Volumes and rate of water use required for the operation.

2500l water will be used sourced from the tanks brought on site.

6.4.3 Has Water Use License been applied for?

No water use licence has been applied. Since no boreholes have yet been established or located on site, it is anticipated that water brought onto the site will be sourced from the local municipality.

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
Phase 1: Desktop study					
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	Planning	Entire property	No mitigation proposed	Identification of the potential mineral resources and prospecting activities to occur within sensitive environments such as the pans and river systems, in this event the necessary consultation must be initiated with the DWS.	N/A
Phase 3: Drilling					
Site access	Construction	Less than 16 000m ²	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Map indicating the location of each drilling site must be submitted to the relevant landowners, and to the DMRE and DWS. Upon agreement of the activity location, the applicant can proceed. 2. Use existing track and roads in all instances as far as possible. 3. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing will be conducted to minimize disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts and significant vegetation, like trees and large shrubs. 4. Site activities will be conducted during the day from 07h00–17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances and collisions with fauna. 5. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The prospecting activities must be undertaken in line with the approved PWP. • The financial provision required for rehabilitation must be guaranteed before the commencement of prospecting activities. • Activities should stay clear of pans and outside of the 32m river buffer in order to avoid the need to apply for a Section 21 (c) and (i) Water Use License. 	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
			<p>areas to avoid deaths by vehicle impact.</p> <p>6. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing must be conducted to minimize disturbance and aid in rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>7. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and revegetated.</p> <p>8. Site activities will be conducted during the day from 07h00-17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances.</p> <p>9. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and trained staff.</p> <p>10. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and/ or management measures for the protection of such resources must be implemented</p>		
<p>Site establishment activities including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation clearing of drill pad area • Topsoil stripping 	Construction	Approximately 4 000m ²	<p>11. The removal of vegetation in the drill pad area will be minimized.</p> <p>12. If possible, raised blade clearing must be conducted for the entire drill pad to minimize disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>13. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The prospecting activities must be undertaken in line with the approved Prospecting Works Programme. • The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in 	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
<p>and stockpiling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drill pad compaction • Excavation and lining of drill water sump • Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay • Erection of fuel storage tank • Erection of safety barrier • Waste generation and management 			<p>egress to avoid entrapment.</p> <p>14. A fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimize the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.</p> <p>15. If the drill pad is cleared of all vegetation, lower blade clearing will be undertaken prior to topsoil stripping.</p> <p>16. Topsoil, including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert stormwater around the drill pad to minimize soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>17. Where possible, topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.</p> <p>18. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>19. Topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>20. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilize slopes.</p> <p>21. Based on visual observation, wet</p>	<p>terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result, a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorization at all times. 	

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
			<p>dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction activities as needed.</p> <p>22. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be considered to conserve water resources.</p> <p>23. The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for color. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favored.</p> <p>24. Casual labor will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p> <p>25. The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorized persons encountered on site.</p> <p>26. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorized persons</p>		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
			<p>encountered on site.</p> <p>27. Prior to site establishment, a Heritage Impact Assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and/or management measures for the protection of such resources must be implemented.</p>		
<p>Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scout and delineation drilling • Drill maintenance and re-fuelling • Core sample collection and storage • Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation • Waste generation and management 	Operational	Included into the Site establishment size of 18 450m ²	<p>28. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that leaks are identified early and rectified.</p> <p>29. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided.</p> <p>30. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (i.e. general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>31. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>32. Waste will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p> <p>33. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result, a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided. • The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorization at all times. 	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
			<p>when required to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>34. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered to conserve water.</p> <p>35. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 35.</p> <p>36. Visual dust dispersion will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 33.</p> <p>37. Site activities will be conducted during the day between 07h00-17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances.</p> <p>38. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.</p> <p>39. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p> <p>40. The landowner (the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>41. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be</p>		

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
			<p>informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>42. The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated.</p> <p>43. No prospecting activities may be undertaken in the pan areas.</p> <p>44. All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.</p>		
<p>Removal of temporary infrastructure including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay <p>Borehole capping</p> <p>Drill pad rehabilitation including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ripping of drill pad and access • road • Re-spreading of 	Decommissioning	Included into the site establishment size of 18 450m ²	<p>45. Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate risk posed to fauna by open drill holes.</p> <p>46. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as possible.</p> <p>47. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>48. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered to conserve water.</p> <p>49. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.</p> <p>50. All fuel storage tanks will be emptied prior to removal.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The applicant must adhere to the NEMA Section 2 Principle and ensure that a cradle to grave approach is followed in terms of waste management and that all activities are undertaken with a precautionary approach. Where impacts may result, a proactive manner should be implemented to ensure that potential negative results are avoided. • The applicant must comply with the conditions of the Environmental Authorization at all times. 	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities in an area.

Activities	Phase	Size and scale of disturbance	Mitigation measures	Compliance with standards	Time period for implementation
<p>stockpiled topsoil</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re-vegetation 			<p>51. Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination.</p> <p>52. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately</p> <p>53. licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p> <p>54. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.</p> <p>55. Re-vegetation will be conducted by hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist.</p> <p>56. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every 2nd month for 6 months after initial seeding.</p> <p>57. An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Reseeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after 6 months.</p>		

6.4.4 Impacts to be mitigated in their respective phases

Measures to rehabilitate the environment affected by the undertaking of any listed activity is presented in the following table.

6.5 Impact management outcomes

A description of impact management outcomes, identifying the standard of impact management required for the aspects contemplated in paragraph.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
Phase 1: Data acquisition and desktop study					
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	1. None identified.	N/A	Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control potential deviations from the approved PWP through effective implementation of the data acquisition and desktop study. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
Phase 2: Drilling					
Site access	2. Destruction and/or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of fauna and flora	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	3. Soil compaction resulting from repeated use of access roads to drill sites.	Loss of soil resources	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through clear delineation of prospecting area. Control through implementation of soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as per EMP. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	4. Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and/or wildlife.	Loss of fauna	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	5. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of fauna	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through the limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	6. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. 	Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant sites.
Site establishment activities including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation clearing of drill pad area • Topsoil stripping and 	7. Destruction and/or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.	Loss of fauna and flora	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through the clear delineation of the prospecting area. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> stockpiling • Drill pad compaction • Excavation and lining of drill water sump • Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay • Erection of fuel storage tank • Erection of safety barrier • Waste generation and management 	8. Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil compaction and erosion.	Loss of soil resources	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through the implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as discussed in the EMP. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	9. Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).	Dust emissions	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through implementation of dust suppression methods, when required. Dust suppression methods could include wet suppression. 	Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. Remain within the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.
	10. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	Loss in aesthetics	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of environmental induction and 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
				toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.	No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	11. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting activities and applicant.
	12. Potential destruction of heritage resources.	Loss of Cultural and/or Heritage Significance	Construction phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks. 	Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant sites.
Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including: Scout and delineation drilling Drill maintenance and re-fuelling	13. Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Operational phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through implementation of a soil management 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
Core sample collection and storage Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation Waste generation and management				programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as per the EMP. • Control through implementation of the NWA GN704 water management principles.	
	14. Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.	Loss of soil resources	Operational phase	• Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as per the EMP	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	15. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Operational phase	• Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of the NWA GN704 water management principles.	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	16. Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle	Increase in dust emissions	Operational phase	• Control to the implementation of dust suppression methods, when this is required. Dust suppression methods could include wet	Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	entrained dust)			suppression.	activities. Remain within the NEMA: Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.
	17. Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place"	Loss in aesthetic value	Operational phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of the conditions in the EMP. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	18. Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	Loss of fauna	Operational phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as implementation of a fine system. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	19. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Operational phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	
	20. Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	Increase in petty crimes	Operational phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting activities and applicant.
	21. Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	Loss of sensitive environment, loss of fauna, loss of flora	Operational phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. Control through limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
Removal of temporary infrastructure	22. Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	Loss of sensitive environments,	Decommissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. Control through implementation 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
<p>including: Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities, water storage tanks and core bay Borehole capping Drill pad rehabilitation including: Ripping of drill pad and access road Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil Re-vegetation</p>		<p>loss of fauna, loss of flora</p>		<p>of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	<p>Authorization.</p>
	<p>23. Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including vehicle entrained dust).</p>	<p>Increase in dust emissions</p>	<p>Decommissioning</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through implementation of dust suppression methods, when this is required. Dust suppression methods could include wet suppression. 	<p>Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. Remain within the NEMA Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation</p>

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
					guidelines for rural communities.
	24. Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	Loss of cattle	Decommissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. • Control through limiting of the activities to the day time and the implementation of an open and transparent channel of communication. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	25. Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	Loss of water resources, loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of environmental induction and toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. • Control through implementation of the NWA GN704 water management principles. 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	26. Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of topsoil before vegetation is	Loss of soil resources	Decommissioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control through clear delineation of the prospecting area. • Control through implementation of environmental induction and 	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.

Activity (whether listed or not)	Potential impact	Aspects affected	Phase (in which impact is anticipated)	Mitigation type	Standard to be achieved
	reestablished.			toolbox talks, as well as the implementation of a fine system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Control through implementation of a soil management programme in terms of the correct topsoil removal, stockpiling and rehabilitation practices as per the EMP. 	

6.6 Impact management actions

A description of impact management actions, identifying the manner in which the impact management objectives and outcomes contemplated in paragraphs (c) and (d) will be achieved.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
Phase1: Data acquisition and desktop study				
Data collection and assessment (desktop only)	None identified.	1. No mitigation proposed	N/A	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization
Phase1: Drilling				
	Site establishment	2. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00 – 17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances and night time collisions with fauna.		

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		3. Vehicle speed will be reduced, particularly in highly vegetated areas is one way to avoid deaths by vehicle impacts.		
	Soil compaction	4. Where track clearing is necessary, raised blade clearing be conducted to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. 5. As part of rehabilitation, all compacted roads and drill pads will be ripped and re-vegetated.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. • Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	Vehicle traffic noise impact affecting cattle and/or wildlife.	6. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00-17h30 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	7. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and staff trained.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Potential destruction of heritage	8. Prior to the establishment of new access roads, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. • No damage may result on

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	resources.	and mitigation and / or management measure for the protection of such resources must be implemented	activities	heritage and cultural significant sites.
<p>Site establishment activities including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vegetation clearing of drill pad area • Topsoil stripping and stockpiling • Drill pad compaction • Excavation and lining of drill water sump • Erection of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution facilities and water storage tanks and core bay • Erection of fuel storage tank • Erection of safety barrier • Waste generation and management 	<p>Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna and flora.</p>	<p>9. The removal of vegetation within the drill pad area will be minimised. If practicable, raised blade clearing be conducted for the entire drill pad to minimise disturbance and aid rehabilitation efforts. The design of the drill fluid sump must incorporate effective fauna egress to avoid entrapment.</p> <p>10. A fire emergency procedure will be developed to contain and minimise the destruction of flora and faunal habitat which may result from fire.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<p>Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.</p>
	<p>Soil disturbance and topsoil stockpiling resulting in soil compaction and erosion.</p>	<p>11. In the event that the drill pad is cleared of all vegetation, lower blade clearing will be undertaken prior to the stripping of topsoil.</p> <p>12. Topsoil including the remaining vegetation, will be stripped and stockpiled up-slope of the pad. The stockpile will be shaped to divert</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. • Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>storm water around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>13. Where practicable topsoil will be stripped to a depth of 10cm.</p> <p>14. Vegetation removed through lower blade clearing will be mixed with topsoil to increase organic content and to preserve the seed bank in order to aid rehabilitation efforts.</p> <p>15. Topsoil will be stockpiled to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>16. Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles to stabilise slopes.</p>		
	<p>Dust emission resulting from site clearing, soil stripping and construction activities (including vehicle entrained dust).</p>	<p>17. Based on visual observation, wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement and other construction</p> <p>18. activities as and when needed.</p> <p>19. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, a suitable, low environmental impact chemical suppression alternative must be</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. • Remain within the NEMA Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	Visual Impact affecting visual character and "sense of place".	<p>considered in order to conserve water resources.</p> <p>20.The shaded office area, portable ablution facilities, vertical water tanks and any other infrastructure should be acquired with a consideration for colour. Natural earth, green and mat black options which will blend in with the surrounding area must be favoured.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. • No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	<p>21.Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p> <p>22.The landowner (all private and state land owners) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>23.If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p>		Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting activities and applicant.
	Potential destruction of heritage resources.	24.Prior to the site establishment, a heritage impact assessment must be undertaken and mitigation and / or management measure for the	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comply with the requirements by SAHRA. • No damage may result on heritage and cultural significant

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		protection of such resources must be implemented		sites.
<p>Exploration drilling and core sample collection and storage including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scout and delineation drilling • Drill maintenance and re-fuelling • Core sample collection and storage • Drill fluid collection, storage and evaporation • Waste generation and management 	Water and soil pollution resulting from disposal of drill fluids.	<p>25.A sump will be constructed with a sufficient capacity to receive drill fluids and allow for evaporation</p> <p>26.The sump will be constructed to divert storm water away and / or around the sump to avoid clean stormwater inflow.</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. • Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.
	Continued soil erosion from topsoil stockpile and soil compaction from drill pad platform.	<p>27.In the event that raise blade clearing is not undertaken, and the drill pad is cleared, topsoil will be stockpiles to a maximum height of 1.5m with a side slope of not more than 1:3.</p> <p>28.The topsoil stockpile will be shaped to divert storm water around the drill pad to minimise soil erosion of the pad.</p> <p>29.Management efforts through the use of mechanical erosion control</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. • Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use of geotextiles.</p>		
	<p>Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills and drill maintenance activities.</p>	<p>30. Fuel storage tanks will have a secondary containment structure with a capacity of 110% of the total tank capacity.</p> <p>31. Oils and lubricant will be stored in secondary containment structures.</p> <p>32. Where practicable, vehicle maintenance will be undertaken off-site.</p> <p>33. If vehicle maintenance is done on-site (like breakdown maintenance), drip trays and/or UPVC sheets will be used to prevent spills and leaks onto the soil.</p> <p>34. Unused machinery must be completely drained of oil and other hydrocarbons to ensure that leaks do not develop.</p> <p>35. Regular inspections of all vehicles must be carried out to ensure that all leaks are identified early and rectified.</p> <p>36. A sufficient number of waste receptacles will be provided.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization. • Retain topsoil integrity for the reuse in rehabilitation.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		<p>37. Waste separation will be undertaken at source and separate receptacles will be provided (general waste, recyclables and hazardous waste).</p> <p>38. Receptacles will be closed (i.e. fitted with a lockable lid) to eliminate the possibility of access by animals overnight.</p> <p>39. Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.</p>		
	<p>Dust emissions from drilling and general site activities (including vehicle entrained dust)</p>	<p>40. Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken when required to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement.</p> <p>41. Depending on the need and quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. • Remain within the NEMA Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation guidelines for rural communities.
	<p>Visual Impact affecting visual character and</p>	<p>42. Visual impact of structures will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 35.</p>	<p>Concurrently with the completion of prospecting</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	"sense of place"	43. Visual dust dispersion will be mitigated through measures as included in Item 33.	activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No removal of vegetation outside of demarcated areas.
	Vehicle traffic and drill noise impact affecting wildlife game farm animals.	44. Site activities will be conducted during daytime hours 07h00-17h00 to avoid night time noise disturbances.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices	45. Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Influx of persons (job seekers) to site as a result of increased activity resulting in increased incidents of theft and opportunistic crime.	<p>46. Casual labour will not be recruited at the site to eliminate the incentive for persons travelling to site seeking employment.</p> <p>47. The landowner (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) will be notified of unauthorised persons encountered on site.</p> <p>48. If deemed necessary, the South African Police Service will be informed of unauthorised persons</p>	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Maintain a 100% crime free area within the control of the prospecting activities and applicant.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
		encountered on site.		
	Impact on the pans and associated ecosystems in the area.	49.The prospecting areas must be clearly demarcated. 50.No prospecting activities may be undertaken within the pan areas. 51.All site plans must indicate the presence of pans.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
Removal of temporary infrastructure including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of temporary site office shaded area, potable ablution faculties, water storage tanks and core bay • Borehole capping Drill pad rehabilitation including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ripping of drill pad and access road • Re-spreading of stockpiled topsoil • Re-vegetation 	Destruction and / or disturbance of on-site fauna.	52.Drill holes must be temporarily plugged immediately after drilling is completed and remain plugged until they are permanently plugged below ground to eliminate the risk posed to fauna by open drill holes. 53.Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Dust emissions from decommissioning activities (including	54.Based on visual observation wet dust suppression will be undertaken to manage dust emissions from vehicle movement. 55.Dependng on the need and	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remain within the designated area demarcated for prospecting activities. • Remain within the NEMA Air Quality Act, 2004 Dust Regulation

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	vehicle entrained dust).	quantity of water used for wet suppression, chemical suppression alternatives must be considered in order to conserve water resources.		guidelines for rural communities.
	Poor access control resulting in impacts on cattle movement, breeding and grazing practices.	56.Access control procedures must be agreed on with farm owners and all staff trained.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Potential water and soil pollution resulting from hydrocarbon spills.	57.All fuel storage tanks will be emptied prior to removal. 58.Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable to eliminate the risk of groundwater contamination. 59.Wastes will be removed and disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill (facility disposal licenses will be verified) and recyclables will be taken to a licensed recycling facility.	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting activities	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.
	Soil erosion resulting from the re-spreading of	60.Mechanical erosion control methods will be implemented if required. This may include the use	Concurrently with the completion of prospecting	Remain within the ambits of the PWP and Environmental Authorization.

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed)	POTENTIAL IMPACT	MITIGATION TYPE	TIME PERIOD FOR IMPLEMENTATION	COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS
	topsoil before vegetation is reestablished.	<p>of geotextiles.</p> <p>61.Re-vegetation will be conducted through hand seeding exposed areas using indigenous grass species as determined by a suitably qualified ecologist.</p> <p>62.Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every 2nd month for 6 months after initial seeding.</p> <p>63.An effective vegetation cover of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after 6 months.</p>	activities	

7 Determination of the amount of financial provision

Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they have been aligned to the baseline environment described under the Regulation

Each phase of the prospecting activities depends on the success of the previous. Depending on the outcome of the Phase 1 assessment, a drilling programme will be initiated. The location and extent of the drill sites cannot be determined at this stage.

The rehabilitation plan is developed on the basis that the rehabilitated areas are safe, stable, non-polluting and able to support a self-sustaining ecosystem similar to surrounding natural environment. To ensure that the rehabilitation plan is aligned with the closure objective, a high-level risk assessment of the prospecting components has been undertaken to establish the potential risks associated therewith.

The closure objectives are to:

- Eliminate any safety risk associated with drill holes and sumps through adequate drill hole capping and backfilling
- Remove and/or rehabilitate all pollution and pollution sources such as waste materials and spills
- To establish rehabilitated area which is not subject to soil erosion which may result in the loss of soil, degradation of the environment and cause pollution of surface water resources
- Restore disturbed area and re-vegetate these areas with grass species naturally occurring in the area to restore the ecological function of such areas as far as is practicable

7.1 Consultation with landowners

Confirm specifically that the environmental objectives in relation to closure have been consulted with landowners and interested and affected parties

This Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme report was made available to each registered stakeholder for review and comment. All comments were captured in the issues and response section and included into the final report.

7.2 Rehabilitation plan

Provide a rehabilitation plan that describes and shows the scale and aerial extent of the main mining activities, including the anticipated mining area at the time of closure

Each phase of the prospecting activities depends on the success of the previous. Depending on the outcome of the Phase 1 assessment, an airborne/ground geophysics survey and/or loam sampling programme will be initiated. Targets that have been prioritised through detailed anomaly-specific loam sampling will be tested by initial drilling. The location and extent of soil sampling and drill sites cannot be determined at this stage. Prospect activity mapping could thus not be undertaken.

Due to the nature of the activities, the impacts will be limited and of short duration. The management plan is provided in such a manner as to ensure concurrent rehabilitation. The areas for drilling purposes will be the main area experiencing impacts. In this event the activities will be temporary in nature, and a detailed management plan has been provided to address potential impacts associated with these activities. The only rehabilitation that will specifically be required is borehole capping and revegetation.

7.2.1 Borehole capping

Drill holes must be permanently capped as soon as is practicable.

7.2.2 Re-vegetation

It is recommended that a standard commercial fertilizer high in the standard elements is added to the soil before re-vegetation, at a rate of 10-20kg/ha (application rate to be confirmed based on input from a suitably qualified specialist). The fertilizer should be added to the soil in a slow release granular form. A suitably qualified ecologist will be appointed to determine the appropriate veld grass mix for hand seeding. Re-vegetation efforts will be monitored every second month for a period of 6 months after initial seeding. An effective vegetation covers of 45% must be achieved. Re-seeding will be undertaken if this cover has not been achieved after 6 months.

7.3 Compatibility of rehabilitation plan with closure objectives

Explain why it can be confirmed that the rehabilitation plan is compatible with the closure objectives.


Due to the nature of the activities, the impacts will be limited and of short duration. The management plan is provided in such a manner as to ensure concurrent rehabilitation. The areas for drilling purposes will be the main area experiencing impacts. In this event the activities will be temporary in nature, and a detailed management plan has been provided to address potential impacts associated with these activities.

7.4 Quantum of financial provision required

Calculate and state the quantum of the financial provision required to manage and rehabilitate the environment in accordance with the applicable guideline.

The financial provision for the environmental rehabilitation and closure of any mine/prospecting and its associated operations forms an integral part of the MPRDA. Sections 41(1), 41(2), 41(3) and 45 of the MPRDA deal with the financial provision for rehabilitation and closure. During 2012 the DMRE made updated rates available for the calculation of the closure costs, where contractor's costs are not available these are used in assessments.

The *Guideline Document for the Evaluation of Financial Provision made by the Mining Industry* was developed by the DMRE in January 2019, in order to empower the personnel at regional DMRE offices to review the quantum determination for the rehabilitation and closure of mining sites. With the determination of the quantum for closure it must be assumed that the infrastructure has no salvage value (clean closure). The closure cost estimate (clean closure) was determined in accordance with the DMRE guidelines and is based, where possible, on actual costs provided by a third-party contractor. The closure costs are as follows:

CALCULATION OF THE QUANTUM							
Applicant: Evaluator:		 Betty Ntuli		Ref No.:	NW 30/5/1/1/2/ (12793) PR		
				Date:	Oct-20		
No.	Description	Unit	A	B	C	D	E=A*B*C*D
			Quantity	Master Rate	Multiplication factor	Weighting factor 1	Amount (Rands)
1	Dismantling of processing plant and related structures (including overland conveyors and powerlines)	m3	0	16	1	1	0
2 (A)	Demolition of steel buildings and structures	m2	0	228	1	1	0
2(B)	Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures	m2	0	336	1	1	0
3	Rehabilitation of access roads	m2	0	41	1	1	0
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines	m	0	395	1	1	0
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines	m	0	216	1	1	0
5	Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities	m2	0	455	1	1	0
6	Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps	ha	0	238697	1	1	0
7	Sealing of shafts adits and inclines	m3	0	122	1	1	0
8 (A)	Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	ha	0	159131	1	1	0
8 (B)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (non-polluting potential)	ha	0	198195	1	1	0
8 (C)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (polluting potential)	ha	0	575653	1	1	0
9	Rehabilitation of subsided areas	ha	0	133249	1	1	0
10	General surface rehabilitation	ha	0,96	126059	1	1	121016,64
11	River diversions	ha	0	126059	1	1	0
12	Fencing	m	0	144	1	1	0
13	Water management	ha	0	47931	1	1	0
14	2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare	ha	0	16776	1	1	0
15 (A)	Specialist study	Sum	0	0	1	1	0
15 (B)	Specialist study	Sum	0	0	1	1	0
Sub Total 1							121016,64
1	Preliminary and General		14521,9968	weighting factor 2 1			14521,9968
2	Contingencies			12101,664			12101,664
Subtotal 2							147640,30
SIGN		Betty Ntuli		VAT (15%)		1500,15	
DATE		14/10/2020		Grand Total		149140	

7.5 Financial provision as determined

Confirm that the financial provision will be provided as determined.

The prospecting activities will require **R 149 140.00** (including VAT) for environmental rehabilitation. Financing will be sourced from the capital expenditure as planned by the company; this capital will come from the treasury of the company. As part of the PWP, the applicant has provided the annual financial statement for 2020/2021. The company annual financial statement for 2019/2020 was also submitted to the DMRE for confirmation that the company has funding available to implement the proposed project.

It should be noted that the current expenditure provided for in the PWP does not include the calculated Financial Provision as included in this Basic Assessment, as these values were estimated at the time of the submission of the PWP. The provision for closure should be included in the PWP prior to the decision by the DMRE should this decision be positive.

7.6 Compliance monitoring mechanisms

Mechanisms for monitoring compliance with and performance assessment against the environmental management programme and reporting thereon, including

- Monitoring of Impact Management Actions
- Monitoring and reporting frequency
- Responsible persons
- Time period for implementing impact management actions
- Mechanism for monitoring compliance

SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES For the execution of the monitoring programmes	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY AND TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
Phase 1: Data acquisition and desktop study	None identified.	None	N/A	N/A
Phase 2: Target generation and ground truthing	Noise impacts resulting from site flyovers affecting cattle and game farm animals	Adjacent landowners will be informed of the planned dates of the Airborne geophysics survey and a grievance mechanism will be made available.	Prospecting Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once-off upfront consultation with affected parties. • As required as grievances are received. • Consultation to be signed off by Environmental Management. • All grievances to be signed-off by Environmental Management. • All corrective action and close out of grievances to be signed-off by Environmental Management. • Proof of consultation to be submitted to the Department of

SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES For the execution of the monitoring programmes	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY AND TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
				<p>Mineral Resources prior to airborne survey is conducted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Record of grievances, corrective action taken and close out to be submitted to the Department of Mineral resources at the end of the project phase.
Phase 3: Ground geophysics and soil sampling	All site activities to be undertaken must be communicated with directly affected landowners.	As soon as the extent of site activities are known. These must be communicated with directly affected landowners. The following procedures must develop in conjunction with these landowners: Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan; and Access control procedures and requirements.	Prospecting manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirmation of the extent of site activities to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources prior to such activities been undertaken. Proof of consultation with directly affected landowners and the outcome of such consultation to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. Continuous monitoring of compliance with the access control procedure will be undertaken.
Phase III: Exploratory Drilling	Visual inspection of soil erosion and / or compaction	All exposed areas, access roads, the drill pad and soil stockpiles must be monitored for erosion on a regular basis and specifically after rain events.	Prospecting Manager Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Weekly and after rain events Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. Corrective action to be confirmed

SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES For the execution of the monitoring programmes	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY AND TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
				<p>and signed-off by the Environmental Manager.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.
	Dust generated will be assessed through visual observation	If dust outfall is excessive and regarded to affect any sensitive receptors a monitoring programme must be initiated based on the input of a suitably qualified air quality specialist.	Prospecting Manager Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On-going • Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.
	Visual inspection of biodiversity impacts and the occurrence of invader species	Visual inspection of clearing activities and other possible secondary impact on biodiversity will be undertaken. The introduction of alien invasive vegetation species will be	Prospecting Manager Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Once-off during clearing activities • Weekly inspection of secondary impacts • Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager.

SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES For the execution of the monitoring programmes	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY AND TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
		determined.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources.
	Visual inspection of pollution incidents, the integrity of secondary containment structures and waste management	<p>All secondary containment structure will be inspected on a regular basis to confirm the integrity thereof and to identify potential leaks.</p> <p>All spill incidents will be identified, and corrective action taken in accordance with an established spill response procedure.</p> <p>Waste management practices will be monitored to prevent contamination and littering.</p>	Prospecting Manager Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. • Incident reporting will be undertaken as required in terms of the relevant legislation including, but not limited to, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act 28 of 2002; and National Water

SOURCE ACTIVITY	IMPACTS REQUIRING MONITORING PROGRAMMES	FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MONITORING	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES For the execution of the monitoring programmes	MONITORING AND REPORTING FREQUENCY AND TIME PERIODS FOR IMPLEMENTING IMPACT MANAGEMENT ACTIONS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post-closure monitoring 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Follow up inspections and monitoring of rehabilitation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspection of all rehabilitated areas to assess whether any soil erosion is occurring and implement corrective action where required. • Confirm that the set target of 45% cover for all re-vegetated areas have been achieved after a period of 6 months and re-seed where required • Identify any areas of subsidence around drill holes and undertake additional backfilling if required. 	Prospecting Manager	<p>Act 36 of 1998.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly for a period of 6 months after rehabilitation activities are concluded. • Monthly monitoring reports to be signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Corrective action to be confirmed and signed-off by the Environmental Manager. • Consolidated monthly monitoring reports (including the corrective action taken) to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources. • Final impact and risk assessment report for site closure to be submitted to the DMRE for approval.

7.7 Frequency of performance assessment submission

Indicate the frequency of the submission of the performance assessment/ environmental audit report

Annual performance assessments must be undertaken on the EMP. These reports must include the financial provision assessment. The reports should be submitted to the DMRE.

7.8 Environmental Awareness Plan

Manner in which the applicant intends to inform his or her employees of any environmental risk which may result from their work.

An Environmental Awareness and Risk Assessment Schedule have been developed and is outline in Table 18. The purpose of this schedule is to ensure that employees are not only trained but that the principles are continuously reinforced.

Table 18: Environmental training and awareness schedule

Frequency	Time allocation	Objective
Induction (all staff and workers)	1-hour training on environmental awareness training as part of site induction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop an understanding of what is meant by the natural environmental and social environment and establish a common language as it relates to environmental, health, safety and community aspects. • Establish a basic knowledge of the environmental legal framework and consequences of non-compliance. • Clarify the content and required actions for the implementation of the Environmental Management Plan. • Confirm the spatial extent of areas regarded as sensitive and clarify restrictions. • Provide a detailed understanding of the definition, the method for identification and required response to emergency incidents.
Monthly Awareness Talks (all staff and workers)	30-minute awareness talks	Based on actual identified risks and incidents (if occurred) reinforce legal requirements, appropriate responses and measures for the adaptation of mitigation and/or management practices.
Risk Assessments (supervisor and workers involved in task)	Daily task-based risk assessment	Establish an understanding of the risks associated with a specific task and the required mitigation and management measures daily as part of daily tool box talks.

8 Manner in which risks will be dealt with in order to avoid pollution or the degradation of the environment

Task / Issue Based Risk Assessments must be undertaken with all worker involved in the specific task in order to establish an understanding of the risks associated with a specific task and the required mitigation and management measures.

8.1 Environmental Awareness Training Content – Induction Training

The following environmental awareness training will be provided to all staff and workers who will be involved in prospecting activities.

- Description of the approved prospecting activities and content of the prospecting right
- Overview of the applicable legislation and regulations as it relates to environmental, health, safety and community including (but not limited to):
 - General Environmental Legal Principles and Requirements
 - Air Quality Management
 - Water and Wastewater Management
 - Hazardous Substances
 - Non-Mining-Related Waste Management
 - The Appropriate Remediation Strategies & Deteriorated Water Resources
 - Biodiversity
 - Weeds and Invader Plants
 - Rehabilitation
 - Contractors and Tenants
 - Energy & Conservation
 - Heritage Resources
 - General Health and Safety Matters
 - Basic Conditions of Employment
 - Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases
 - General Mine Health and Safety Matters
 - Smoking in the Workplace
 - Noise & Hearing Conservation
 - Handling, Storage and use of Hazardous Substances
 - Weapons and Firearms
- Content and implementation of the approved Environmental Management Plan
 - Allocated responsibilities and functions
 - Management and mitigation measures

- Identification of risks and requirements adaptation
- Sensitive environments and features
 - Description of environmentally sensitive areas and features
 - Prohibitions as it relates to activities in or in proximity to such areas
- Emergency situations and remediation
 - Methodology for the identify areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur, communities and individuals that may be impacted
 - An overview of the response procedures,
 - Equipment and resources
 - Designate of responsibilities
 - Communication, including communication with potentially Affected Communities
 - Training schedule to ensure effective response.

8.2 Development of procedures and checklists

The following procedures will be developed, and all staff and workers will be adequately trained on the content and implementation thereof.

8.2.1 Emergency preparedness and response

The procedure will be developed to specifically include risk identification, preparedness, response measures and reporting. The procedure will specifically include spill and fire risk, preparedness and response measures. The appropriate emergency control centres (fire department, hospitals) will be identified and the contact numbers obtained and made available on site. The procedure must be developed in consultation with all potentially affected landowners. In the event that risks are identified which may affect adjacent landowners (or other persons), the procedure will include the appropriate communication strategy to inform such persons and provide response measures to minimise the impact.

8.2.2 Incident reporting procedure

Incident reporting will be undertaken in accordance with an established incident reporting procedure to (including but not limited to):

- Provide details of the responsible person including any person who: (i) is responsible for the incident; (ii) owns any hazardous substance involved in the incident; or (iii) was in control when the incident occurred
- Provide details of the incident (time, date, location)

- The details of the cause of the incident
- Identify the aspects of the environment impacted
- The details corrective action taken
- The identification of any potential residual or secondary risks that must be monitored and corrected or managed

8.2.3 Environmental and social audit checklist

An environmental audit checklist will be established to include the environmental and social mitigation and management measures as developed and approved as part of the Environmental Management Plan. Non-conformances will be identified, and corrective action taken where required.

8.3 Specific information required by the Competent Authority

Among others, confirm that the financial provision will be reviewed annually.

No additional information was requested or is deemed necessary.

9 UNDERTAKING

The EAP herewith confirms:

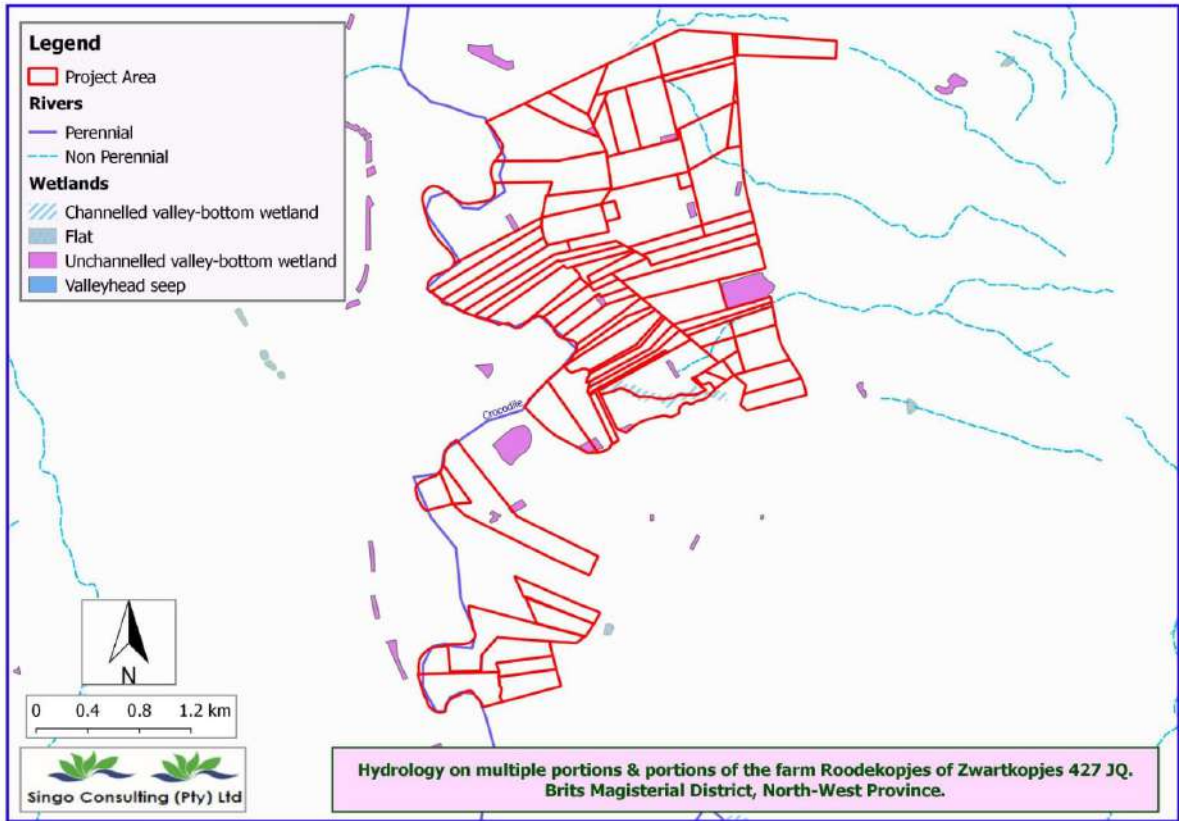
- The correctness of the information provided in the reports
- The inclusion of comments and inputs from stakeholders and I&APs
- The inclusion of inputs and recommendations from the specialist reports where relevant
- That the information provided by the EAP to interested and affected parties and any responses by the EAP to comments or inputs made by interested and affected parties are correctly reflected herein

Signature of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd)

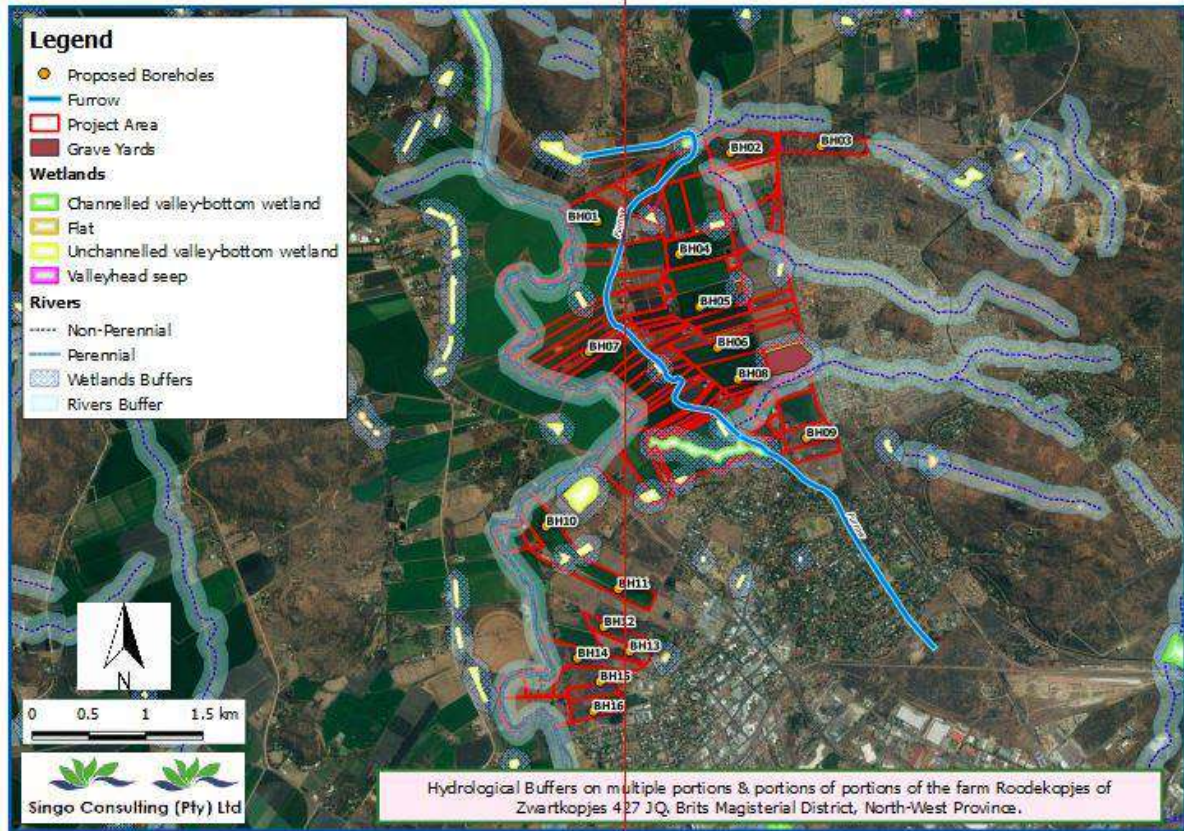
Name of company

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

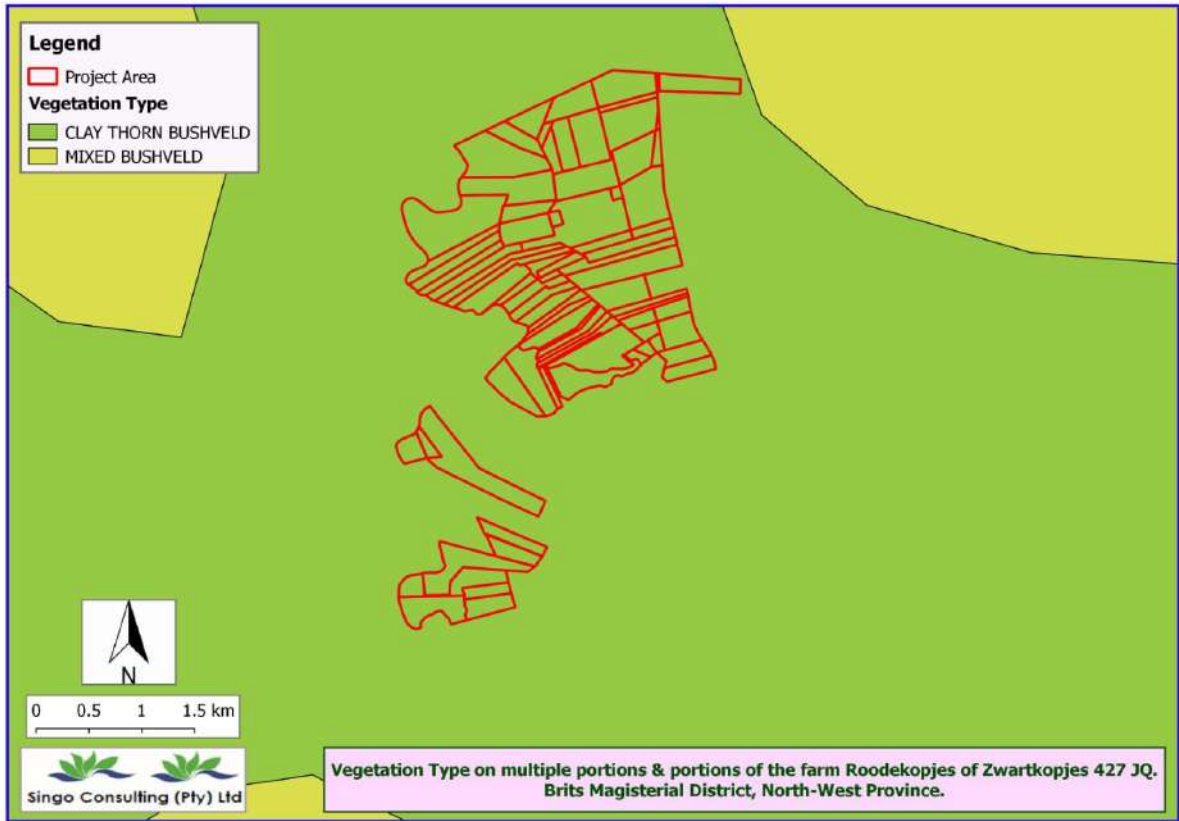
Date: November 2020



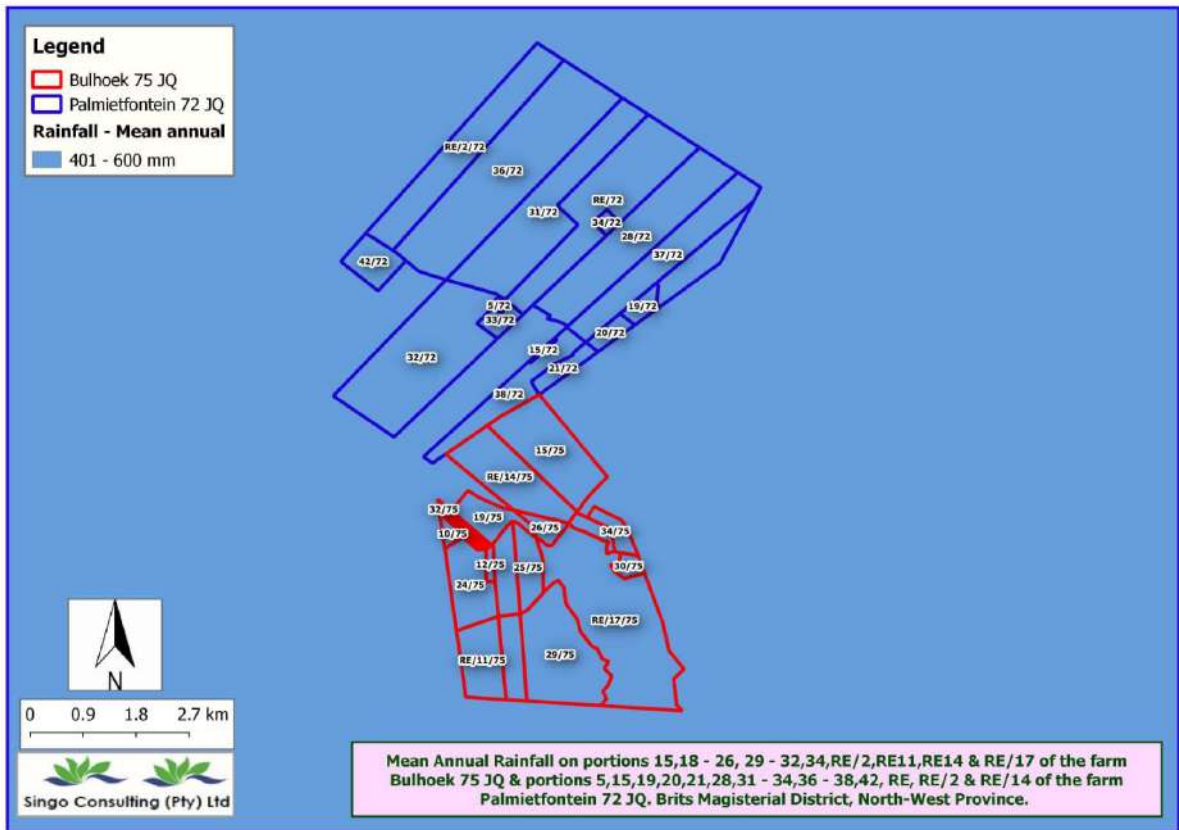
Surface Water Map



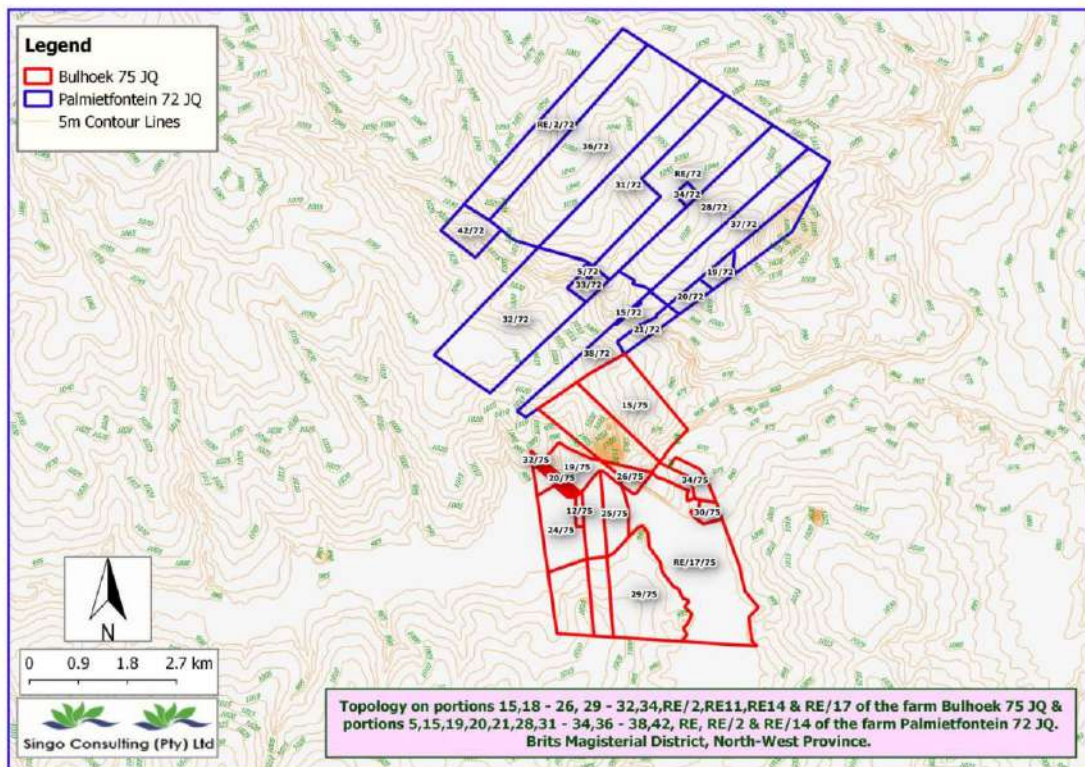
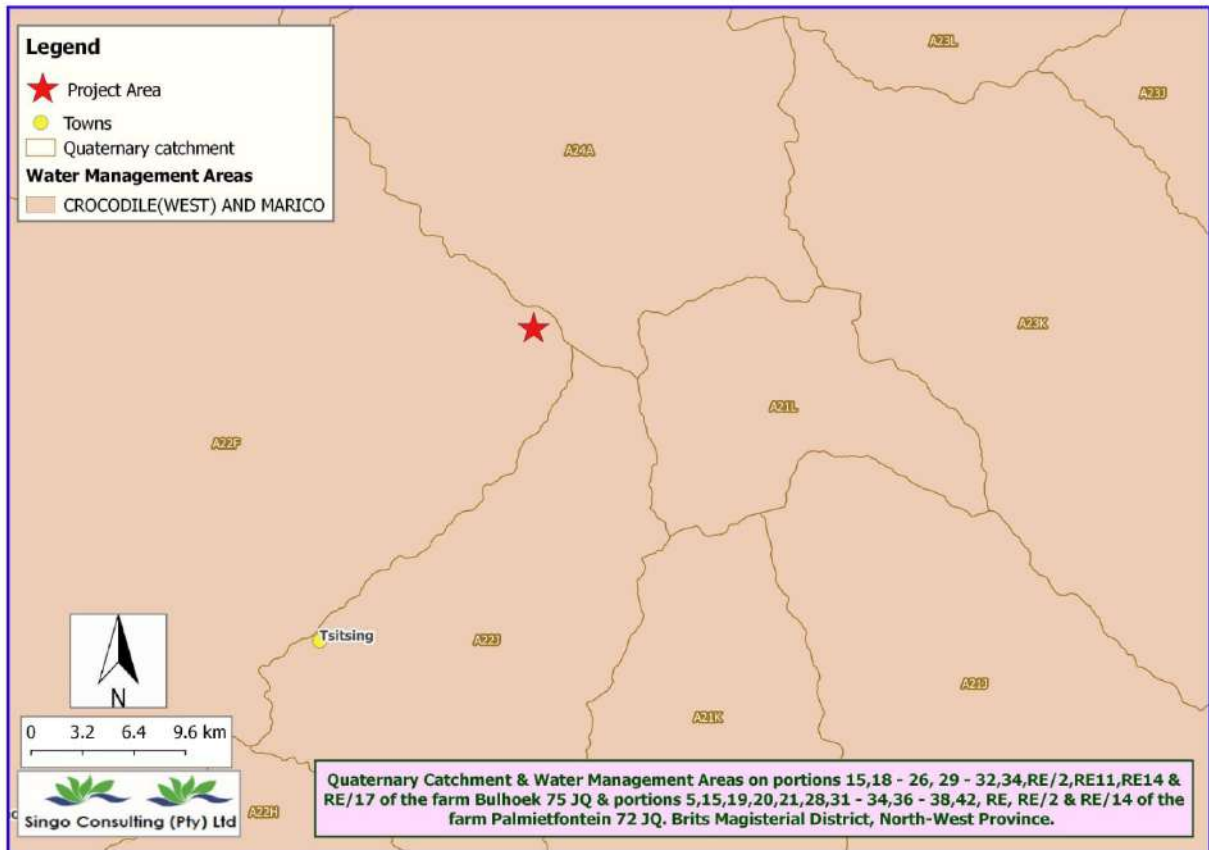
Hydrological Buffer as well as positioned boreholes



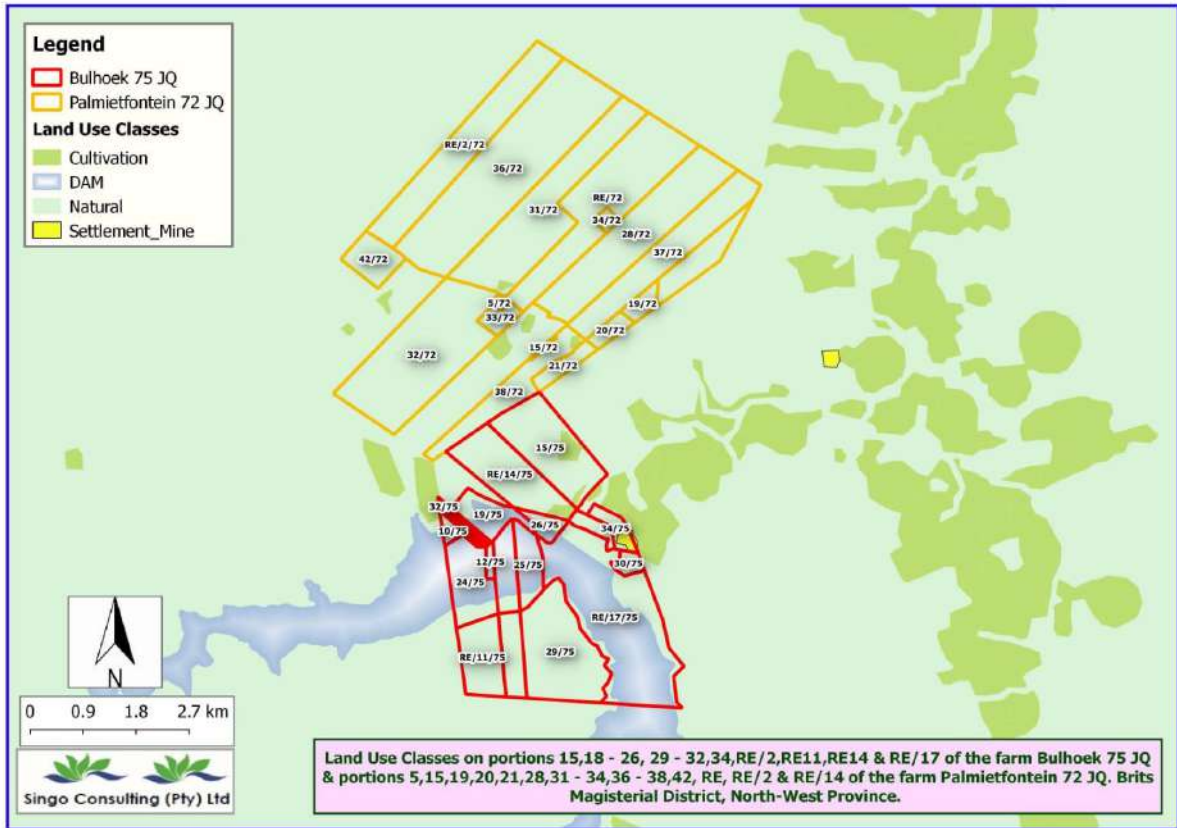
Vegetation Map



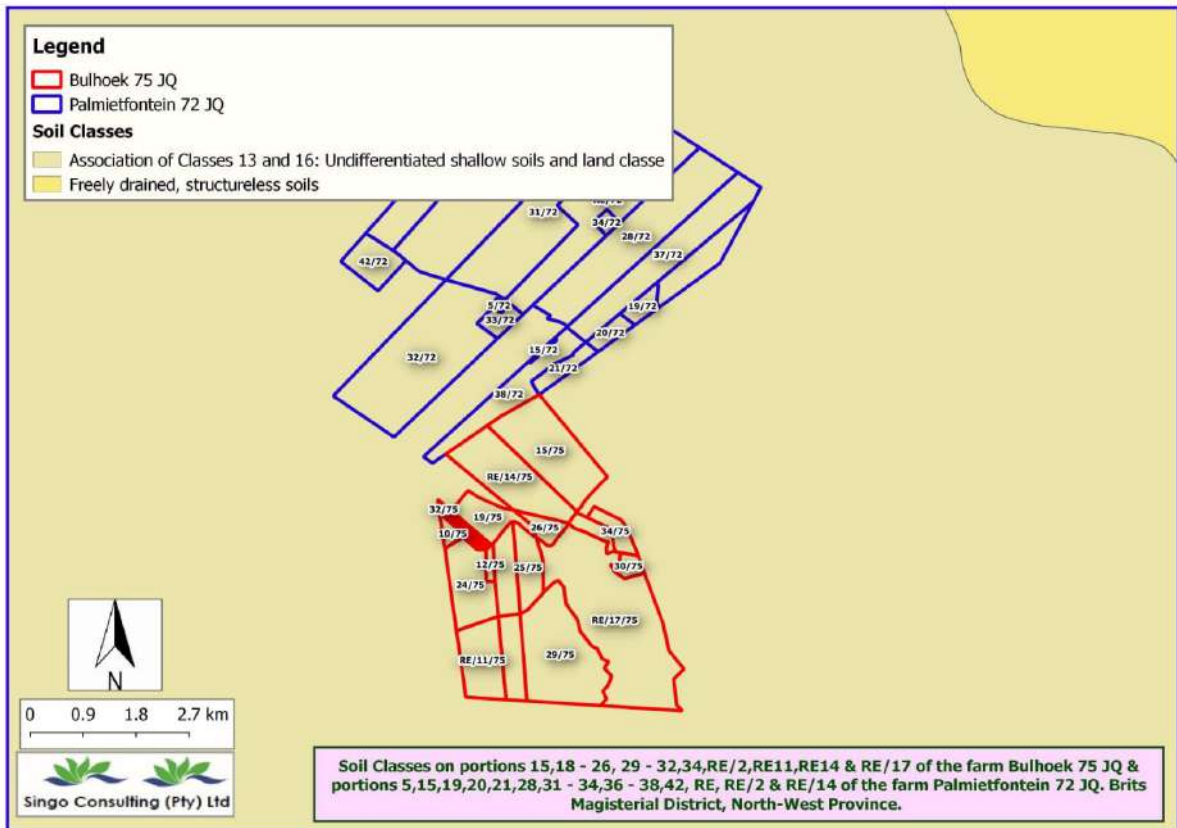
Mean Annual Rainfall Map



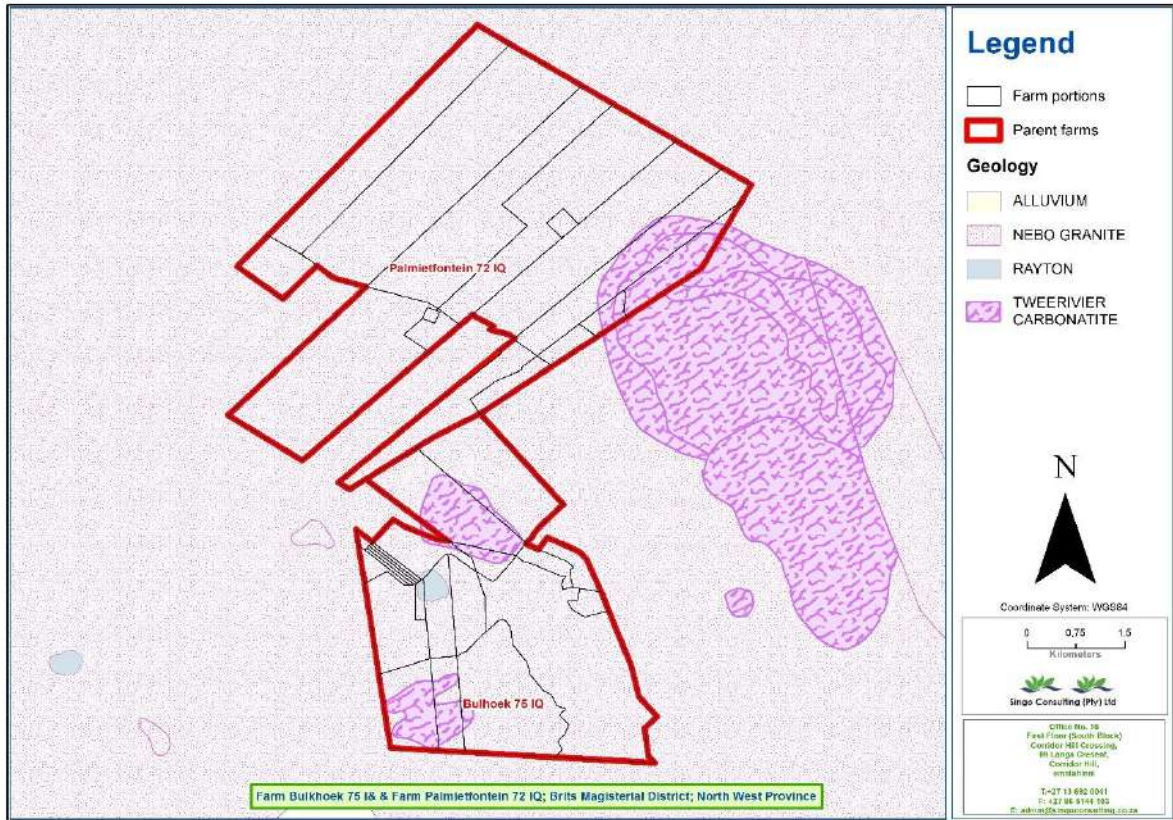
Topography Map



Land Cover



Soil Class Map



Geology Map

Appendix B: Curriculum Vitae of EAP

NDINANNYI KENNETH SINGO



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Private Bag X 7214, Postnet Suite 125, Witbank 1035
Office No. 16, First Floor (South Block), Corridor Hill Crossing,
09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill, eMalahleni, Witbank, 1040.
Tel No.: 072-081-6682/078-2727-839
Fax No.: 086-514-4103

E-mail address: kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

TERTIARY EDUCATION

Qualification	:	Ph.D. (Geology, Applied Environmental Mineralogy & Geochemistry)
Institution	:	University of Johannesburg
Year Obtained	:	Results issued, graduation date to be confirmed.
PhD Project Title	:	In Search of the Possible Economic Potential, through Conceptual Study, on Reclamation of Defunct Mine Residue areas for Development Purposes: Case study of Musina Copper Mine, Giyani Louis Moore Gold Mine and Zwigodini Nyala Magnesite Mine, South Africa
Qualification	:	M.Sc. (Environmental Management)
Institution	:	University of South Africa
Year Obtained	:	2013
Masters Project Title	:	An Assessment of Heavy Metal Pollution in the Vicinity of the Defunct Copper Mine Dumps in Musina, South Africa
Qualification	:	B.Sc. (Hons) Mining & Environmental Geology
Institution	:	University of Venda
Year Obtained	:	2008
Honours Project Title	:	Structural Control on Kimberlite Pipes: A Case Study of Venetia Kimberlite Pipe-K19, Venetia Open Cast Diamond Mine, South Africa

WORK EXPERIENCE

Company	:	Singo Consulting
Position	:	Director/Principal Consultant
Duration	:	9 August 2012—TODATE
Key Focus Area	:	Environmental Projects

Technical work:

- Environmental Impact Assessment
- Environmental Management Plans
- Social and Community Development Plans
- Geological (Exploration, Resource Estimation and Competency Report)
- Hydrological and Hyatology (Surface and Groundwater Studies)
- Soil Science (Soil profiling, Modelling and Soil Chemistry)
- Environmental Control Office
- Geotechnical (Soil and Rock)
- Mining Feasibility Studies

TRAINING COURSES

- 17- 19 April 2012: GSSA Drilling Methods & Techniques in Resource Exploration

- 13-14 September 2012: GSSA Exploration Drill Site Safety
- 3 May 2013: SHE Representative Training
- 6-10 May 2013: Witwatersrand University, A3 SHE Risk Assessment Management
- 22 July 2013: AATCGS Geophysics 101: Basics of Geophysics and Its Application in Coal
- 31 July 2013: Mentorship Training
- 14 April 2014: A2 Safety for Managers
- 13 May - 26 June: Lump Ore Beneficiation (Basic Coal Preparation): Metallurgy G101-105, Colliery Training College, Witbank
- 14-17 July 2014: Safety Leadership Programme
- 6-8 Oct 2014: Understanding Coal Quality, ALS Witbank Training
- 3-7 Nov 2014: Foundation for Leadership Programme
- 3 Feb 2015: 4X4 Defensive Driving Training
- 1 May 2015: Assertiveness Awareness and Training
- 21-22 July 2016: Time Management Training

SYMPOSIUMS

- 29 July 2013: **Presenter:** 4th Prof Humphrey Memorial Post-Graduate Symposium, University of South Africa
- 11 November 2015: **Presenter:** Wits GSSA REI Colloquium: Economic Potential and Viability of reclaiming mine dumps in the Limpopo Province.

CONFERENCES

LIST OF CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS AND SYMPOSIUMS:

- 26-28 November 2012: Aminergy Acid Mine Drainage South Africa Conference
- 10-12 March 2014: **Presenter:** SAICE 5th International Mining and Industrial Waste Management Conference
- 29 Sept-3 Oct 2014: 9th International Mine Closure Conference, Sandton
- 16-17 March 2015: Workshop: South Africa Mining-Related Landscape* Rehabilitation Status Quo: Identifying Work Required to Close Current Knowledge gaps, WRC, Pretoria.
- 8-11 Sept 2015: Land Rehabilitation Society of Southern Africa (**LaRSSA**): Mine rehab and biodiversity.
- N.K. Singo*, 2015. Wits GSSA REI Colloquium: Economic Potential and Viability of reclaiming mine dumps in the Limpopo Province. 11th November 2015, Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg, South Africa.
- N.K. Singo* and J.D. Kramers, 2016. Uranium as a potential health hazard as well as (even) an economic asset in the Louis Moore tailings dump, near Giyani, Limpopo Province. In symposium Proceedings: 6th Mintek Analytical Symposium "The Environment", Mintek G4, Randburg, Johannesburg, South Africa, Friday 21st October 2016.
- N.K. Singo* and J.D. Kramers, 2017. Chrysotile (white asbestos) occurrence in the Nyala Magnesite Mine dumps and the soils around them, and its health implications to the community of Zwigodini Village, Limpopo Province. 5th Annual Conference. 1-4 August 2017, Resilient Landscapes in a Changing Climate.
- N.K. Singo* and J.D. Kramers, 2017. Unlocking the potential economic benefit of a tailings dump through resource modelling and estimation: SHE (safety, health, and environmental) issues and solutions. MineSafe 2017 Conference, Striving for zero harm (driving excellence through compliance), Emperors Palace, Hotel Casino Convention Resort, Johannesburg, 30-31 August 2017, The Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (SAIMM).

List of publications:

- N.K. Singo, and J.D., Kramers, 2017. Geochemical and Mineralogical Characterization of two low grade stockpiles (mine residue deposits): acid mine drainage vs neutral-alkaline mine drainage perspectives. A case study of the Musina (Copper) and Nyala (Magnesium) mines, South Africa.
- N.K. Singo, and J.D., Kramers, 2017. Preferred tailings retreatment approach to unlock value and create environmental sustainability of the Louis Moore tailings dump, near Giyani, South Africa.
- N.K. Singo, and J.D., Kramers, 2017. Copper tailings retreatment to deliver economic value with concurrent rehabilitation at the Musina mine, South Africa.

List of Projects:

List of Projects conducted and successfully completed by your company in mining Permits and Right.



IAIAsa Secretariat
Tel +27(0)11 655 7183
Fax 086 662 9849
Address:
43 Birchwood Court, Montrose
Street, Vorna Valley, Midrand, 1618
Postal address:
PO Box 11666, Vorna Valley, 1686
Email: operations@iaiasa.co.za
Website: www.iaiasa.co.za

IAIAsa Confirmation of Membership: 2018/2020 Kenneth Singo Membership Number: 6091

27 November 2018

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Mr Kenneth Singo, Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd (IAIAsa membership Number 6091) is a paid-up full member in good standing of the South African Affiliate of the International Association for Impact Assessment and has been a member of IAIAsa since 1 March 2018.

This membership is valid from 1 March 2018 to 28 February 2020.

IAIAsa is a voluntary organisation and is not a statutory body regulating the profession. Its members are however expected to abide by the organisation's code of ethics which is available on our website.

Any enquiries regarding this membership may be directed to the Secretariat at the above contact details.

Yours Sincerely

Robyn Luyt
IAIAsa President 2018/2019

President: R Luyt, Past President: J Tooley, President Elect & Treasurer: S Nkosi, Secretary: T Breetzke. Members: A Adams, N.Baloyi, N Lushozi, S O'Beirne, J Richardson, Branch Chairs: M de Villiers, L Kruger, Y Martin, N Nkoe, P Radford, D Sanderson.



CERTIFICATE

This Certifies that

Kenneth Singo

attended the

SAICE Geotechnical Division:

**6th International Mining and Industrial Waste Management
Conference**

on 29, 30 & 31 October 2018

Legend Golf and Safari Resort, Limpopo

ECSA - SAICEgeo18/02443/18 (3 credits)



**herewith certifies that
Ndinannyi Kenneth Singo**

Registration Number: 400069/16

**is registered as a
Professional Natural Scientist**

in terms of section 20(3) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003
(Act 27 of 2003)
in the following field(s) of practice (Schedule 1 of the Act)
Earth Science

Effective 9 March 2016

Expires 31 March 2020



A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Botha', written over a horizontal line.

Chairperson

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'M. Prinsloo', written over a horizontal line.

Chief Executive Officer



Scan this code to view online version of this certificate



We certify that

NDINANNYI KENNETH SINGO

*having complied with the requirements of the Higher Education Act
and the Institutional Statute, was admitted to the degree of*

MASTER OF SCIENCE

in Environmental Management

at a congregation of the University

on 14 October 2013



M. Khatanga

Vice-Chancellor

[Signature]
University Registrar



M. Ligt

Executive Dean



University of Venda



This is to Certify that the Degree of
**Bachelor of Earth Sciences in
Mining and Environmental Geology**

was Awarded to

SINGO NDINANNYI KENNETH

at a Ceremony held on the

07-MAY-2009

in Accordance with the Provisions of the
Act and Statute



Vice Chancellor



University Registrar

Dean



LaRSSA

LAND REHABILITATION SOCIETY
OF SOUTHERN AFRICA

LAND REHABILITATION SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA

hereby certifies that

Mr Ndinanyi Kenneth Singo

is a fully paid-up member of the Society having all the
rights and privileges of a

Associate Member

Membership ID:

On behalf of the Executive Council

President of the Society
Date Joined: 10 June 2015

Vice President of the Society
Expiry date: 26 February 2020

Appendix C: Competent Authority

Acknowledgement Letter



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DMR 10

Directorate: Mineral Regulation: North West Region,
Private Bag A1, Klerksdorp, 2570 Cnr Margaretha Prinsloo & Voortrekker Streets
Vaal University of Technology Building, Klerksdorp, 2571
Enquiries: Mrs. Linah Tshisevhe **Tel:** (018) 487 4300 **Fax:** (018) 487 4350
E-Mail: tshisikhawe.tshisevhe@dmr.gov.za **Ref:** NW 30/5/1/1/3/2/1/12793 EM

REGISTERED MAIL

The Manager
Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
(Mgovela Environmentals)
Private Bag x 7297
Postnet Suit 87
Highveld mall
Witbank
1035

Attention: Mr. K Singo
Per E-mail: kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za Cc. mgovelaholdingd@gmail.com

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT OF AN APPLICATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION AS REQUIRED IN TERMS OF REGULATION 3(6) OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 (ACT NO.107 OF 1998); ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS, 2017 LODGED IN TERMS OF REGULATION 16 OF THE ABOVE MENTIONED REGULATIONS AS READ TOGETHER WITH SECTION 12 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2008 (ACT NO.49 OF 2008) AS AMENDED IN RESPECT OF VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES AND FARM ZWARTKOPIES NO. 427 JQ SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS BY MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS.

1. We confirm having received your application for an Environmental Authorisation lodged in this office on the 25th March 2020.
2. You are requested to submit the public participation plan for approval in line with the Regulation pertaining to Directions regarding measures to address, prevent and combat the spread of Covid -19 relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences (Government Gazette No. 650 published on 05 June 2020). The

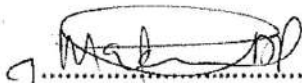
required plan must be submitted **within 30 days from the date of signing of this letter.**

3. Kindly also note this office has noted that your application is listed under Listing Notice 1 of the NEMA: EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended, therefore your application will follow the Basic Assessment process. Please note that only activities listed on the application will be considered when issuing the environmental authorisation and the onus is on the EAP/applicant to ensure that all activities related to the proposed mining activities are included on the application.
4. Your attention is therefore brought to Regulation 19 (1) of the said Regulations which states that "*where basic assessment must be applied to an application the applicant must **within 90 days of receipt of the application** by the competent authority, submit to the competent authority- a basic assessment report, inclusive of specialist reports, where applicable a closure plan, which have subjected to a public participation process of at least 30 days which reflect the incorporation of comments received, including any comments of the competent authority.* You are also reminded that a Basic Assessment Report must contain the information set out in Appendix 1 while the Environmental Management Programme must contain the information set out in Appendix 4 as prescribed on Regulation 19 (3) and (4) of the NEMA: EIA Regulations, 2014 published on the 07th April 2017.
5. **Kindly note that your timeframes for the submission of the Basic Assessment Report (90 days) shall be considered applicable in case your prospecting right application lodged in terms section 12 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2008 (Act No.49 of 2008) is accepted i.e. from the date which the Regional Manager signed the acceptance letter. Further note that if your prospecting right application is rejected, your application for environmental authorisation will be refused considering that it has been triggered by the prospecting right application which has already been rejected.**
6. In case your prospecting right application is accepted you will be required to consult with every organ of state that administers a law relating to a matter affecting the environment relevant to this application (Basic Assessment Report) as required in terms of Regulation 7 (2) of the EIA Regulations, 2014. The organs of state which must be consulted includes but is not limited to the Local and District Municipalities, National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of Rural,

Environmental and Agricultural Development, Department of Water and Sanitation and South African Heritage Resources Agency and/or North West: Provincial Heritage Resources Agency. Any public participation process must be conducted for a period of at least 30 days as per Chapter 2, Regulation 3 (8) of the EIA Regulations, 2014 as amended.

7. In case if the land in question is owned by the community you are required to consult with such community and submit a resolution to this office.
8. Kindly also note your application has been assigned to **Mrs. Linah Tshisevhe** who could be reached at the following contact details: Tel: (018) 487 4300/4390.

Yours faithfully,



**REGIONAL MANAGER: MINERAL REGULATION
NORTH WEST REGION**

DATE: 15/7/2020

ALL THE CORRESPONDENCE SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO THE ATTENTION OF THE REGIONAL MANAGER OF DEPARTMENT OF MINERAL RESOURCES: NORTH WEST REGION.

Acceptance Letter



mineral resources

Department:
Mineral Resources
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DMR 10

Private Bag A1, KLERKSDORP 2570
Fax No: (018) 487 4350 / Tel No.: (018) 487 4300
Enquiries: S.S.Mabasa: Reference No. NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR

Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd

Private Bag X7297

High Veld Mall

Emalahleni (Witbank)

2572

Fax: (086) 5144103

Email:kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

Attention: Ndinanyi Kenneth Singo

APPLICATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT IN TERMS OF SECTION 16 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, (ACT 28 OF 2002) AS AMENDED BY SECTION 12 OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT AMENDMENT ACT, (ACT 49 OF 2008): VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 247 JQ, SITUATED IN THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS.

I hereby confirm that your application for a prospecting right of **chrome ore, iron ore, limestone, manganese ore, platinum group metals** in terms of sections 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) (as amended) has been accepted.

In light of the minimum requirements as stipulated on Regulation 16(1) and 16(2) of the EIA Regulations, your application for an Environmental Authorisation was incomplete as it was not accompanied by this acceptance letter as per Sub Regulation 16(1)(ix) and considering that it is now completed by this acceptance letter, you are hereby required to

submit the documents as stipulated on Regulation 19(1) to 19(8) of the EIA Regulations (Only in cases where Basic Assessment Report is applicable) or Regulation 21 (Scoping Report) and Regulation 23 (EIR and EMPR) (In case of Scoping and Environmental Impact Report). **Please ignore the submission of this report in case you have already submitted.** All timeframes are effective from the date of this letter.

Kindly take note that you are required to consult with the Department of Land Affairs if the land is state owned and in the event that the land is subject to land restitution, to consult the office of the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights and submit online and hard copy to this Regional office the results of such consultation on or before the 25th of September 2020 (30 days).

You are requested in terms of section 17(4) of the Act to give effect to the object referred in section 2 (d) of the Act. In this regard you are required to submit online by no later than 06th of November 2020 (60 days), the following documents:


- Joint Venture Agreement
- Duly signed shareholders agreements
- Shares certificate and shareholders registers
- Details relating to funding, and any other agreement or documents relating to the agreement.

Acceptance of your application does not grant you the right to commence with prospecting operations. Your application will be evaluated/processed and a recommendation on the granting/refusal of the right will be forwarded to the Minister or her delegate. Any person operating without a prospecting/mining right or mining permit will be in contravention of Section 5(4) of the MPRDA and would be guilty of an offence in terms of the relevant Act.

Take note further that failure to submit the documents as requested and failure to adhere to the timeframes as stipulated above amounts to non-compliance with the provision of the Act and will therefore lead to your

application being recommended for refusal without further notification
to you.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Patel', written over a dotted line.

REGIONAL MANAGER
NORTH WEST REGION
DATE: 15/08/2020

Appendix D: Background Information Document (BID)

BACKGROUND INFORMATION DOCUMENT

Proposed Prospecting Right Application for Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ.

MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH WEST PROVINCE.

Prepared by:



Prepared for:

MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS

INTRODUCTION AND THE PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Consultant by **Mgovela Environmentals** to conduct Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme report BAR & EMPr and undertake Public Participation Process (PPP). This is done for processes of acquiring environmental authorization for the proposed Prospecting Right application of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ** situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province, (DMRE Ref: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR).

The Purpose of this Background Information Document (BID) is to provide a perfunctory description of the project and outline EIA processes to be followed and contributions from Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) on the issues related to the project in question, allowing comments and concerns to be raised.

Results of the EIA, both negative and positive will be submitted and made available to the relevant Departments such as the Department of Mineral Resources and if requested, Environmental Affairs, Water and Sanitation, Landowners and other interested stakeholders.

This Background Information Document therefore requests and invite I&APs to comment on the environmental, physical, social and economic impacts associated with the proposed Prospecting Activities.

Be assured that your comments are of great value as they ensure that relevant issues are taken into consideration. Attached at the end of this document is a registration form, kindly complete it and send it back to **Betty Ntuli** through given means of communication also attached there.

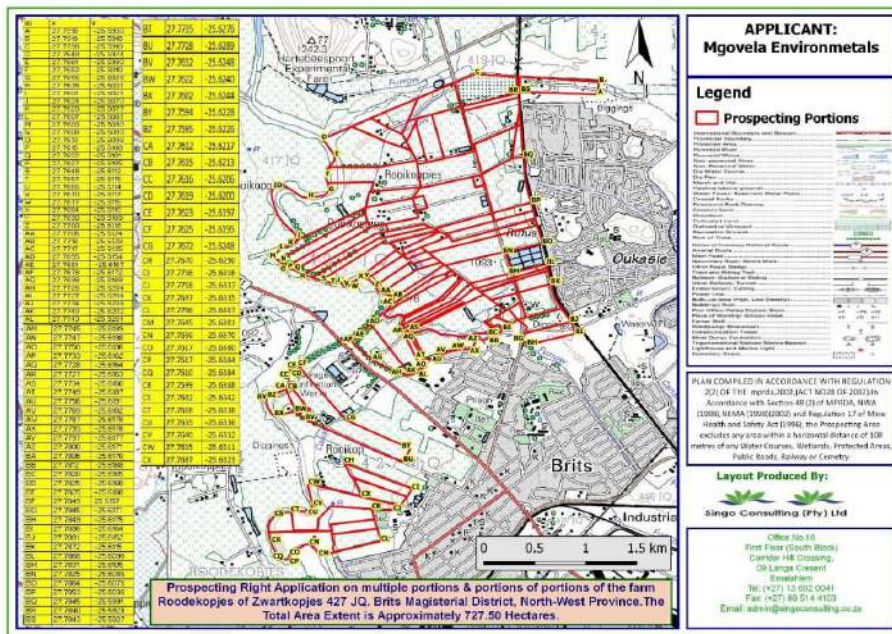
PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Prospecting Right Application has been submitted for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on the properties mentioned above.

The prospecting area, as seen in **Figure 1** below, is situated Approximately 4.04 km south west of Brits & 21.58 south east of Garankuwa, North-West Province.

Prospecting activities will be undertaken over a period of five (5) years and are designed in phases, each phase conditional on the success of the previous phase. Both invasive and non-invasive methods will be implemented. Desktop study of the area has commenced, and this incorporates desktop geographical and geological mapping.

This will be followed by detailed geochemical and geotechnical surveys. In turn, this is followed by detailed geophysical studies and later, a detailed drilling, sampling, assaying and mineralogical study. Diamond core drilling method will be utilised to prospect the applied for commodities. To ensure or minimise impacts on the receiving environment, All the activities will be guided by the project's BAR & EMPr.



REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Therefore, EIA process to be undertaken will be conducted in accordance with the National Environmental Management Act (Act 38 of 1998) and Environmental Impact Assessment regulations as amended (April 2017).

The activity is to prospect the existence and occurrence of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs). This will be conducted in accordance with Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, (Act 28 of 2002). Other regulatory guidelines to be followed include: National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), National Air Quality Standards (GN 1210: 2009) and National Dust Control Regulations (GN 275: 2017).

These all will accurately be followed to ensure that identified impacts are assessed and mitigated according to their significance so that the protection of the receiving environment and populations is met.

BASIC AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESSES

These are planning and decision-making tools used in identifying potential environmental, economic and social consequences of a proposed activity prior the commencement of the activity.

These together with the public issues and concerns are to be identified sufficiently early so that they can be assessed and incorporated into the final reports when/if necessary.

These tools are regarded crucial because they are utilized in order to demonstrate to the relevant stakeholders about the potential impacts, which in turn leads to the Mining application process being a success or declined.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

Public Participation remains a cornerstone of the Environmental Impact Assessment process. It ensures provision of relevant and enough information with openness and transparency. Public Participation process presents to I&APs, an opportunity to understand what the project is about, and affords them an opportunity to make valuable contributions towards the EIA process.

I&AP can be any person, group of persons or organization interested in or affected by the proposed activity, and any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity.

The key objective of PPP during the Scoping phase is to afford the I&APs with an opportunity to comment and provide valuable inputs during the planning phase of the project.

For this specific proposed project, IAPs will be given a period of 30 days to comment and raise issues/concerns with regards to this BID.

Kindly keep the following dates:

- ❖ Review of Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) and Environmental Management Programme report (EMPr): **19 October 2020- 17 November 2020**
- ❖ Submission of the Final BAR & EMPr: **18 November 2020**

Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as contemplated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link; Google drive; WeTransfer, etc.



Office No: 16, First Floor (South Block)
 Corridor Hill Crossing, 09 Langa Crescent,
 Corridor Hill, eMalahleni
 Tel: +27 78 548 1244/ +27 13 692 0041
 Fax: +27 86 5144 103
 Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
 : admin@singoconsulting.co.za

REGISTRATION & COMMENT SHEET

Attention: **Betty Ntuli**

Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Title	Name	Surname
Company		
Designation		
Address		
Tel No.	Fax No.	
E-mail	Cell No.	
I would like to receive my notifications be (mark with "X"):	Post <input type="checkbox"/>	E-mail: <input type="checkbox"/> Fax: <input type="checkbox"/>
Please indicate why you would have an interest in the above-mentioned project.		
Please provide your comments and questions here:		
Please feel free to attach a separate document		
Please add any person you think may be interested and affected parties:		
Full name	Company	
Address		
E-mail	Contact No.	

Appendix E: Newspaper Advert & Proof of Publishing

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION FOR MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS ON MULTIPLE PORTIONS & PORTIONS OF PORTIONS OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH-WEST PROVINCE.

Application for Prospecting Right: Mgovela Environmentals has lodged an application for a prospecting right (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR) for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North-West Province.

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) and EIA regulations 2014, published under Government Notice No. 982 in Gazette No. 3822 of 8 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017, that **Mgovela Environmentals** has applied for a Prospecting Right of the above mentioned minerals.

Extent of the area applied for Prospecting: Approximated to be 725.50 Hectares.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Registration as Interested & Affected Party: As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public Participation Process (PPP) for this proposed project, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and kindly submit any comments or concerns to reach project EAP by no later than the **18th of October 2020** using the contact details provided below. The public is also invited to review and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report and EMPr. The draft BAR & EMPr will be available for a review period of 30 calendar days from **19 October 2020 to 17 November 2020**. Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as clearly stipulated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from **Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd**, using the detailed EAP'S contact's below, via emails; Dropbox link; Google drive; WeTransfer, etc.

ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER AND CLIENT DETAILS:



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Office No. 16, Corridor Hill Crossing
09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill
eMalaheni, 1035.
Tell No.: +27 13 6920 041
Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103
Cell No.: +27 71 895 2436
Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS

24 Torteldulf Drive
Norkem Park Ext 4, Kempton Park
Gauteng
1618
Tell No.: +27 76 277 8418
Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103
Cell No.: +27 76 277 8418
Email: mgovelaholdingd@gmail.com



KENNISGEWING INGEVOLGE KLOUSULE 56 EN 86(2) VAN DIE MADIBENG PLAASLIKE MUNISIPALITEIT RUIMTELIKE BEPLANNING EN GRONDGERUUKBESTUURS VERORDENING, 2016 VIR 'N VERANDERING VAN DIE GRONDGERUUKREKTE, SOOS PER BUITESTEDELIKE GEBIEDE DORPSBEPLANNINGSKEMA, 1975 WYSIGINGSKEMA NO. 1751

Maxim Planning Solutions (Edms) Bpk (2002/017393/07) is die gemagtigde agent van die eenaar van die Resterende Gedeelte van Gedeelte 77 (n gedeelte van Gedeelte 73) van die plaas Beestekraal No. 199-JQ Noord-Wes Provinsie, 999 hiermee ingevolge Klausule 56 en 86(2) van die Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit Ruimtelike Beplanning en Grondgeruukbestuurs Verordening, 2016, kennis dat ons by die Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit aansoek gedoen het om die wysing van die Buitestedelike Gebiede Dorpsbeplanningskema, 1975, deur die herosenering van die Resterende Gedeelte van Gedeelte 77 (n gedeelte van Gedeelte 73) van die plaas Beestekraal No. 199-JQ Noord-Wes Provinsie, geleë ongeveer 6,9 km Suidoos van die Vaalkopdam en 3,6 km Wes van die R511-pad, waarby die eiendom toegang kan kry tot die D1088-pad en die D1417-pad, in die jurisdiksie van die Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit vanaf "Landbou" na "Spesiaal" vir die doeleindes van 'n Vullisstasie, met 'n maksimum hoogte beperking van twee (2) verdiepings, 'n maksimum V.O.V. van 0,02 en 'n maksimum dekking van 2%.

Beoorende van die aansoek is ter insae gedurende gewone kantoorure by die kantoor van die Direkteur: Beplanning en Ontwikkeling, Madibeng Plaaslike Munisipaliteit, 2de Vloer, Burgerentrum, Van Veldenstraat, Brits, vir 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf 22 September 2020.

Beoorende teen of vóór die tyd opsigte van die aansoek moet binne 'n tydperk van 30 dae vanaf 22 September 2020 skriftelik by of tot die Munisipale Bestuurder by bovermelde adres of by Posbus 106, Brits, 0250 (Van Veldenstraat 52, Brits) ingedien of gerig word.

Adres van gemagtigde agent: Maxim Planning Solutions (Edms) Bpk (2002/017393/07), @ Office Gebou, Brinkstraat 67, Rustenburg, Posbus 21114, Proteaspark, 0305, Tel: (014) 592-9489, (2/1870-R-L)

NOTICE IN TERMS OF CLAUSE 56 AND 86(2) OF THE MADIBENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW, 2016 FOR A CHANGE OF THE LAND USE RIGHTS, AS PER PERI URBAN AREAS TOWN PLANNING SCHEME, 1975 - AMENDMENT SCHEME NO. 1751

Maxim Planning Solutions (Pty) Ltd (2002/017393/07) being the authorized agent of the owner of the Remaining Extent of Portion 77 (a portion of Portion 73) of the farm Beestekraal No. 199-JQ North West Province, hereby notify in terms of Clause 56 and 86 (2) of the Madibeng Local Municipality Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law, 2016, that we have applied to the Madibeng Local Municipality for the amendment of the Peri-Urban Areas Town Planning Scheme, 1975, by the rezoning of the Remaining Extent of Portion 77 (a portion of Portion 73) of the farm Beestekraal No. 199-JQ North West Province, located approximately 6.9 km South-East of the Vaalkop Dam and 3.6 km West of the R511 road, with the property being able to access the D1088 road and the D1417 road, in the jurisdiction of the Madibeng Local Municipality from "Agriculture" to "Special" for the purpose of a Filling Station, with a maximum height restriction of two (2) storeys, a maximum FAR of 0.02 and a maximum coverage of 2%.

Particulars of the application will be open for inspection during normal office hours at the office of the Director Planning and Development, Madibeng Local Municipality, 2nd Floor, Civic Center, Van Velden Street, Brits, for a period of 30 days from 22 September 2020.

Objections to or representations in respect of the application must be lodged with or made in writing to the Municipal Manager at the above address or at PO Box 106, Brits, 0250 (Van Velden Street, Brits) within a period of 30 days from 22 September 2020.

Address of authorized agent: Maxim Planning Solutions (Pty) Ltd (2002/017393/07), @ Office Building, 67 Brink Street, Rustenburg, PO Box 21114, Proteaspark, 0305, Tel: (014) 592-9489, (2/1870-R-L)

MAGALIES DRIVER

Minimum qualifications:

- Valid EC Drivers licence with a valid PDP.
- Minimum of 2 years experience in driving a truck and trailer.
- Minimum of matric and must be able to read and write English and Afrikaans.
- Must be a reliable person that is well presentable and has good communication skills.
- Must be willing to work overtime and shifts.
- Must stay close to Magalies and have own transport.

Candidates who would like to apply for this vacancy, can send their CV's to Janne@magaliescitrus.co.za or fax 086 697 0462 by 25/09/2020.

If you were not invited for an interview, within 3 weeks after the closing date, please accept that your application was not successful.

Muri Enviro Consulting and Waste Management (Pty) Ltd

Registration no: 2015/280337/07; B-BBEE level 1

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT PROCESS

Notice is given in terms of regulation 41 (2) and (3) of the regulations published in Government notice R. 882.

4 December 2014 read with GNR 326, dated 7th April 2017 as amended under sections 24 and 24D of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) of intent to carry out the following activity:

PROPOSED PROJECT

Magalies Water Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant (WTP) has appointed Muri Enviro Consulting and Waste Management (Pty) Ltd to undertake the EIA (Scoping and Assessment) Impact Assessment process for storage and treatment of sludge (hazardous waste) in lagoons which generated during treatment of raw water. The proposed activity will take place at Vaalkop, Portion 34 of Farm 75 JQ; P.O. Box 7, Bulhoek; 0255 North West, RSA.

THE ABOVE ACTIVITY TRIGGERS:

GN 921 of 2013, Category B (1): The storage of hazardous waste in lagoons excluding storage of effluent, waste water or sewage

GN 921 of 2013, Category B (4): The treatment of hazardous waste in excess of 1 ton per day calculated as monthly average, using any form of treatment excluding the treatment of effluent, wastewater or sewage.

GN 921 of 2013, Category B (5): The treatment of hazardous waste in lagoon excluding treatment of effluent, waste water or sewage

GN 921 of 2013, Category B (10): The construction of a facility for a waste management activity listed in Category B of this Schedule (not in isolation to associated waste management activity)

SITE LOCATION

The proposed activity will take place at Vaalkop, Portion 34 of Farm 75 JQ; P.O. Box 7, Bulhoek; 0255 North West, RSA.

APPLICANT DETAILS:

Applicant: Magalies Water Vaalkop Water Treatment Plant (WTP)
Contact person: Sandile Ncoobo
SITE CO-ORDINATES

South East	East
25°18'21.97"S	27°28'59.62"E

PUBLIC MEETING:

Public meeting will be scheduled based on the registration of the interested and Affected Parties (I&APs), however you are requested to register your names as I&APs on/before 30 September 2020.

In light of the above, for you to be identified as interested and affected parties (I&AP), you are hereby requested to register your name and contact information within 15 days and further submit your comments within 30 days from the date this notice was published. Take note that your comments must be submitted on or before the 14 October 2020 to the details below.

Consultant: Muri Enviro Consulting and Waste Management (Pty) Ltd
Contact person: Nethengwe Thendo Peterson
Postal address: 183 Umfolozi Street, Soshanguve, Block VV, Ext 4
Contact: 082 538 0734
E-mail: muriviro@gmail.com | info.muriviro@gmail.com
Site Notice Publication Date: 14 September 2020

NOTICE OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION FOR A PROSPECTING RIGHT AND ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORIZATION APPLICATION FOR MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS ON MULTIPLE PORTIONS & PORTIONS OF PORTIONS OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH-WEST PROVINCE.

Application for Prospecting Right: Mgovela Environmentals has lodged an application for a prospecting right (DMRE REF: NW 30/S/11/21793 PR) for the prospecting of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North-West Province. Notice is hereby given in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002) and EIA regulations 2014, published under Government Notice No. 962 in Gazette No. 3822 of 8 December 2014, amended on 7 April 2017, that Mgovela Environmentals has applied for a Prospecting Right of the above mentioned minerals.

Extent of the area applied for Prospecting: Approximated to be 725.50 Hectares.

INVITATION TO COMMENT

Registration as Interested & Affected Party: As part of the EIA process, more especially the Public Participation Process (PPP) for this proposed project, interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) are invited to register and kindly submit any comments or concerns to reach project EAP by no later than the 18th of October 2020 using the contact details provided below. The public is also invited to review and comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report and EMP. The draft BAR & EMP will be available for a review period of 30 calendar days from 19 October 2020 to 17 November 2020. Due to risks associated with Covid-19 mass meeting will not be held, hard copies reports may not be made available at any public place or premises closed to the public, as clearly stipulated in the regulation (Section 27(2) of the Disaster Management Act). Electronic copies will be made available upon request from Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd, using the detailed EAP's contact's below, via email; Dropbox link; Google drive; WeTransfer, etc.

ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER AND CLIENT DETAILS

<p>Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd</p> <p>Office No. 16, Corridor Hill Crossing 09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill eMalaheni, 1035.</p> <p>Tell No.: +27 13 6920 041 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 71 895 2436 Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za</p>	<p>MGOVELA ENVIRONMENTALS</p> <p>24 Tortelduif Drive Norkem Park Ext 4, Kempton Park Gauteng, 1618</p> <p>Tell No.: +27 76 277 8418 Fax No.: +27 86 5144 103 Cell No.: +27 76 277 8418 Email: mgovelaholding@gmail.com</p>
---	---

lvp
ATTORNEYS NOTARIES CONVEYANCERS
PROKUREURS NOTARISSE AKTIEVERVAARDIGERS

Is looking for a Collections Secretary with relevant experience

APPLICATIONS TO BE SENT TO brits@lvp.co.za

ADMIN POS beskikbaar

- Ondervinding in Arch;
- Pastel; Excel; Word
- 3 Jaar ondervinding.
- Salaris onderhandelbaar.
- Geen rokers.

Handig CV persoonlik in by Stephan Econo Langplaas Garage.

Department of Health
Healthy Living for All

Erratum

North West College of Nursing
Diploma in Nursing

Ministry is advised that the correct postal address of the following post advertised in Local Newspapers dated 03 September 2020 for Student intake is as follows:

<p>Clarkson Campus Approved: 1511 students</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dr. Ruth Segoranyi Mampoti District Dr. Benenath Kanda District Benoni District (Mantle and Madibeng Sub-districts) 	<p>Mullings Campus Approved: 1071 students</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ngaus Madibeng District Benoni (Rising, Rustenburg and Mook) Kwa-Mantle District
<p>Student Administration: Private Bag 419, Madibeng, 0278</p> <p>Enquiries Student affairs: Tel: 018 392 0000</p>	<p>Student Administration: Private Bag 2176, Madibeng, 0278</p> <p>Enquiries Student affairs: Tel: 018 392 0000</p>

(Closing date: 15 September 2020)

www.nwcol.ac.za

Vakatures Vacancies

Vakatures Vacancies

Vakatures Vacancies

Vakatures Vacancies

TOONBANK ASSISTENT

benodig vir Verhuur en meubelskappy

Verreë:

- * Matresantwoord
- * Kwa 3 bewaarskema
- * Ondervinding in verhuur in verhuur
- * Moet Rokenaangekurd word
- * Goede Klantdiens vaardighede
- * Moet onder druk kan werk.

Stuur CV aan jaquie@toonbank.co.za

Maintenance Manager Position Available

Seasons Resort & Spa - www.seasons.co.za - is looking for an experienced and motivated hands-on Maintenance Manager.

Responsible for Gardens & Full Resort Maintenance in charge of several members of staff.

Salary R15 000 per month. Must have own accommodation and valid drivers license.

Send detailed CV to gm@seasons.co.za

JD Group

Do you want to be financially independent?

Become a Salesperson!

You will receive a basic salary and commission for invoiced sales.

The more deals you invoice the more commission you earn so YOU can determine your own salary.

Requirements:

- * SA ID document
- * SARS register number
- * Own bank account
- * GR 12 Certificate

Please hand your CV to the Branch Manager at Russells, Bradlows Furniture or Sleepmasters, Brits

Closing date: 22 September 2020

GKL TRUST BOEDELKENNIGING

In die boedel van wyle **JAN POSTHUMUS VILJOEN** (identiteitsnommer: 350918 5002 083) wewenaar en woonagtig te Brits Rusoord, Kerksstraat 84A, Brits

BOEDELNUMMER: 6221/2020

DATUM VAN AFSTERWE: 22 Julie 2020

KREDITEUR EN DEBITEUR in bovermelde boedel word hiermee versoek om hul vordering in te lewer en hulle skulde te betaal by ondergenoemde binne 'n tydperk van 30 dae gereken vanaf 18 September 2020.

Naam en adres van Eksekuteur:
Hendrik Jacobus de Klerk
GKL Ouditeur
Ludorfstraat 97, Posbus 176, BRITS 0250
Tel: (012) 252 3217

Appendix F: Stakeholder Engagement

Landowner Consultation



Sun 2020/10/25 14:31

OEBELE VEENSTRA <oebele2009@hotmail.com>

Prospecting

To betty@singoconsulting.co.za

You replied to this message on 2020/10/26 10:28.

Good day

My plot forms part of the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ Kindly register me on your records and forward any correspondence in future to this e-mail address: oebele2009@hotmail.com

My name is Cornelia Petronella Wiehahn

Cell phone: 08.4486071

Your assistance will be appreciated

Thank you

Petro Wiehahn



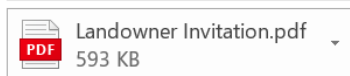
Mon 2020/10/26 10:29

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: Prospecting

To 'OEBELE VEENSTRA'

Cc 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'masindi@singoconsulting.co.za'



Good day Petro

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly note that you have registered as an Interested and Affected party on the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Could you be so kind to provide the specifics of the portion/s that you own?

Moreover, please accept my invitation to an official consultation meeting to further discuss the Proposed Prospecting Right application on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Kindly find the attached letter of invitation with the outlined proposed date and times.

Should you know anyone who might be interested and affected by this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Best regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Wed 2020/10/14 08:54
Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za
Registration and comments
to: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
cc: Audrey.vanderWalt@sibanyestillwater.com
You replied to this message on 2020/10/18 04:46.

R van der Walt Registrat...
62 KB

Thanks

Rudi

Rudi Van Der Walt

Mob. +27 82 451 4428

E. rudi.vanderwalt@glencore.co.za



Office No: 16, First Floor (South Block)
 Corridor Hill Crossing, 09 Langa Crescent,
 Corridor Hill, eMalaheni
 Tel: +27 78 548 1244/ +27 13 692 0041
 Fax: +27 86 5144 103
 Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
 : admin@singoconsulting.co.za

REGISTRATION & COMMENT SHEET

Attention: **Betty Ntuli**

Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Title	MR Name	CORNELIUS RUDDOLPH	Surname	VAN DER WALT
Company	N/A			
Designation	N/A			
Address	PORTION 47 OF ROODELOOPSES NR 427, IQ DISTRICT, BRITS			
Tel No.	082 451 4428	Fax No.	-	
E-mail	rudi.vanderwalt@glencore.co.za	Cell No.	082 451 4428	
I would like to receive my notifications be (mark with "X"):	Post	<input type="checkbox"/>	E-mail:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
			Fax:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Please indicate why you would have an interest in the above-mentioned project.				
PROPERTY OWNER IN THE PROSPECTING AREA				
Please provide your comments and questions here:				
HOW WOULD THE UNDERGROUND WATER RESOURCES BE IMPACTED BY THE PROPOSED PROSPECTING HOLES?				
- WAS AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STUDY CONDUCTED ON THE IMPACT OF POSSIBLE FUTURE MINING OPERATIONS ON THE CROCODILE RIVER?				
- WHO ARE THE OWNERS OF THE PROSPECTING COMPANY?				
Please feel free to attach a separate document				
Please add any person you think may be interested and affected parties:				
Full name	Audrey van der Walt	Company		
Address	Roodebloep NR 427			
E-mail	audrey	Contact No.	0824514428	



Sun 2020/10/18 04:46

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: Registration and comments

To: 'Rudi.VanDerWalt@plencore.co.za'

Cc: 'Audrey.vanderWalt@sibanvestilvestor.com'; 'ereneeth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Tudzoani Shonisani'; 'Yinae@singoconsulting.co.za'

You replied to this message on 2020/10/23 12:31.



Good day Rudi

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Notification Letter as well as the Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please take note that the attached documents are locked for security purposes. To unlock, kindly use **SC2012** as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

15 October 2020

ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ

Landowner of Portion 47
 Attention: Cornelius Rudolph Van der Walt
 Cell no: 082 451 4428
 Email: rudli.vanderwalt@glencore.co.za

NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR CHROME ORE, IRON ORE, LIMESTONE, MANGANESE ORE & PLATINUM GROUP METALS ON FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ, SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH-WEST PROVINCE.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd wishes to inform you about the prospecting of the above-mentioned resources within the Farm **Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ** with **DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR**. Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd has applied for Prospecting Right together with the Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), on the above mentioned properties, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

Table 1: Farm portions of the Application area

002, 02, 05, 06
10, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 48,47 58, 60
168, 171, 174, 175, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 188
228, 234, 235, 217
302, 329, 333, 313, 315, 316
436, 499, 498, 497, 484, 481, 480, 473, 453, 454, 490
500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508, 552, 557, 571,561, 562
609, 616, 625, 628, 639, 636, 658, 655, 671
795, 802, 803, 804, 828, 874, 890, 859, 882, 888, 899
900, 901, 908, 915, 916, 985, 998, 971, 972, 975



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). We are currently conducting the Basic Assessment Process. We have been experiencing shortcomings in terms of locating the land owners of the property in question since the results cannot be loaded via Deed Search with assumptions that the farm comprises of a lot of portions (0-988). We have thus taken upon ourselves to seek help from the Madibeng Local Municipality pending the matter and our request is being processed.

As landowner of the above mentioned properties, kindly note that your comments are key to decision making at the DMRE. Concerns raised on the email dated the 14th of October 2020:

- ❖ How would the underground water resources be impacted by the proposed prospecting holes?

The issue of concern is addressed in the Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr) in section 3.1.6 Kindly note also that the specialist studies (hydrogeological study, hydrological study and Wetland delineation studies) are currently being conducted and will be shared with you as soon as they are concluded.

- ❖ Has an Environmental Impact Study conducted on the impact of possible future mining operations on the crocodile river?

An environmental impact study has not been conducted on the impact of possible future mining operations on the crocodile river since this is a prospecting right application. It is during the prospecting phase that findings are established on whether the available reserves can be mined at an economic gain and if an application for a Mining Permit/ Right should be considered.

Should I have missed something or have any queries regarding the proposed project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details provided below.

Kind regards,



Betty Ntuli
Junior Consultant
R. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook Instagram





Fri 2020/10/29 12:31
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

To: 'Rudi Van Der Walt@glencore.co.za'

Cc: 'Audrey van der Walt@sbayestillwater.com'; 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudrani Shoshaei'; 'Vivian@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Yefilwe Mputle'; 'dextrey@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'lbel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'lakani@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'miesha@singoconsulting.co.za'

You replied to this message on 2020/10/29 15:54.



Good day

I trust that you are well

I would like to grasp this opportunity to ask you to accept my invitation to an official consultation meeting to further discuss the Proposed Prospecting Right application on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. If you are interested in the prospects of such consultation meeting, please signal your availability as well as provident venue.

Kindly find the attached letter of invitation to be shared with all the affected landowners as per our conversation telephonically.

I look forward to your affirmative response. Thank you.

Best regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

Linked in f WhatsApp Instagram



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

- 09 Longa Crescent, Caridor Hill Crossing, First Floor (South Block) Office No. 16, eMalaheni
- kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za
- www.singoconsulting.co.za
- +27 13 692 0041
- +27 86 514 4103

22 October 2020

Farm: Roodekopjes Of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ
 Magisterial District: Brits
 Commodities: Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals
 Attention: All Affected Landowners

INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

You are cordially invited for a consultation meeting pertaining to the Proposed Prospecting Right Application that has been lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) by **Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd** on behalf of **Mgovele Environmentals (Pty) Ltd** on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ for Chrome ore, Iron ore, Manganese ore, Limestone & Platinum Group Metals, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits.

Kindly note that the Public Participation Process (PPP) is on going and your comments as the landowners of the affected properties are key to decision making at the DMRE. All comments and concerns raised during the PPP will be incorporated to the Final BAR & EMPs to be submitted to the DMRE for adjudication.

Table 1: Affected Farm portions of the Application area

Farm Portions	002, 02, 05, 06
	10, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 48, 47, 58, 60
	168, 171, 174, 175, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 188
	228, 234, 235, 217
	302, 329, 333, 313, 315, 316
	436, 499, 498, 497, 484, 481, 480, 473, 453, 454, 490
	500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508, 552, 557, 571, 561, 562
	609, 616, 625, 628, 639, 636, 658, 655, 671
	795, 802, 803, 804, 828, 874, 890, 859, 882, 888, 899
	900, 901, 908, 915, 916, 985, 998, 971, 972, 975



Table 2: Proposed dates and times of the meetings

03 rd OF NOVEMBER 2020	
Ward Councillor	11:00
Landowners	12:00
Community meeting	15:00

Should you have any queries regarding the proposed project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details provided below.

Kind regards,



Betty Ntuli
Junior Consultant
in Geology

- +27 71 885 2481
- +27 13 692 0041
- betty@singoconsulting.co.za
- www.singoconsulting.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

- 09 Longa Crescent, Office No. 16
- Caridor Hill Crossing
- First Floor (South Block)
- eMalaheni

Linked in f t i





Thu 2020/10/29 15:55

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

To 'Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za'

Cc 'Audrey.vanderWalt@sibanyestillwater.com'



Good day

Kindly find the revised letter of proposal for your perusal and action.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

22 October 2020

Farm: Roodekopjes Of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ

Magisterial District: Brits

Commodities: Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals

Attention: All Affected Landowners

INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

You are cordially invited for a consultation meeting pertaining the Proposed Prospecting Right Application that has been lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) by **Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd** on behalf of **Mgvela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd** on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ for Chrome ore, Iron ore, Manganese ore, Limestone & Platinum Group Metals, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits.

Kindly note that the Public Participation Process (PPP) is on going and your comments as the landowners of the affected properties are key to decision making at the DMRE. All comments and concerns raised during the PPP will be incorporated to the Final BAR & EMPr to be submitted to the DMRE for adjudication.

Table 1: Affected Farm portions of the Application area

Farm Portions	002, 02, 05, 06
	10, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 48, 47, 58, 60
	168, 171, 174, 175, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 188
	228, 234, 235, 217
	302, 329, 333, 313, 315, 316
	436, 499, 498, 497, 484, 481, 480, 473, 453, 454, 490
	500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508, 552, 557, 571, 561, 562
	609, 616, 625, 628, 639, 636, 658, 655, 671
	795, 802, 803, 804, 828, 874, 890, 859, 882, 888, 899
	900, 901, 908, 915, 916, 985, 998, 971, 972, 975



Table 2: Proposed dates and times of the meetings

09/10 NOVEMBER 2020	
Ward Councillor	11:00
Landowners	12:00
Community meeting	15:00

Should you have any queries regarding the proposed project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details provided below.

Kind regards,



Betty Ntuli
Justice Consultant
A. Dip. Litigation

+27 71 859 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Lango Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing,
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



From: Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za [mailto:Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za]
Sent: Friday, 30 October 2020 09:41
To: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
Subject: RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Hi Can you please resend me the EMPR and Planed location of holes and depth planned.

Thanks

Rudi

Rudi Van Der Walt

Manager (Mining)

Rhovan PSV

Tel. +27 12 318 0720

Mob. +27 82 451 4428

Fax. +27 12 318 0702

E. rudi.vanderwalt@glencore.co.za

www.glencore.com

Rhovan Mine a Glencore Managed Operation



Fri 2020/10/30 12:29

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

To 'Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za'



Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB



Proposed Boreholes.xlsx
19 KB

Good day

Kindly find the Draft BAR & EMPr and the Proposed BH location as per request. The depth is estimated to be 110 m.

N.B Password: SC2012

Kind regards.

From: Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za [mailto:Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za]
Sent: Wednesday, 04 November 2020 13:18
To: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
Cc: Audrey.vanderWalt@sibanyestillwater.com
Subject: FW: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Hi I Betty I battel to get hold of you, Have you confirm an venue date and time for the meeting? I would like to inform the other interested and effected parties

Thanks

Rudi

From: Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
Sent: Thursday, October 29, 2020 3:55 PM
To: Van Der Walt, Rudi (Rhovan - ZA) <Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za>
Cc: Audrey.vanderWalt@sibanyestillwater.com
Subject: RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION



Wed 2020/11/04 13:48
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION
To: 'Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za'
Cc: 'Audrey.vanderWalt@sibanyestillwater.com'

Good Afternoon Rudi

I was hoping you could assist me with the venue and the only day as it stands as per my Directors instructions is Tuesday (10 November 2020). Time is yet to be concluded upon provision of venue of course.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

From: Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za [mailto:Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za]
Sent: Wednesday, 04 November 2020 15:10
To: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
Subject: RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Hi Ms I can unfortunately not assist with a venue, there can be potentially be hundreds of people from the local community, and also a large number of farmers. I would suggest you rent a venue. The problem with the 10th is most people are working thus it would need to be on a Saturday as suggested.

Thanks

Rudi

Rudi Van Der Walt
Manager (Mining)
Rhovan PSV

Tel. +27 12 318 0720
Mob. +27 82 451 4428
Fax. +27 12 318 0702

E. rudi.vanderwalf@glencore.co.za
www.glencore.com
Rhovan Mine a Glencore Managed Operation

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/11/06 16:05
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION
To: Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za

Good day

I trust that you are well.

Kindly note that I have liaised with the ward councillor and the Public Participation meeting is arranged as follows:

Proposed date: 14 November 2020 Proposed time: 10:00

Kindly forward to all the other interested and affected parties.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

From: Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za [mailto:Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za]
Sent: Tuesday, 10 November 2020 08:29
To: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
Subject: FW: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

Hi Mam where would it be held

Rudi Van Der Walt

Manager (Mining)

Rhovan PSV

Tel. +27 12 318 0720

Mob. +27 82 451 4428

Fax. +27 12 318 0702

Wed 2020/11/11 11:55
 Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION
 To: 'Rudi.VanDerWalt@glencore.co.za'

Good day

Kindly note that there have been unforeseen circumstances that have forced the proposed Public participation meeting to be on hold. The meeting was supposed to be held at the Oukasie community hall. However a new date can be proposed for a strictly landowners/adjacent landowners meeting.

I hope you find the above in order.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Stakeholder Engagement

 Fri 2020/09/11 11:05
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
LAND RESTITUTION
To: 'William.Nyoni@dtdlr.gov.za'
Cc: 'Kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'deshvey@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; 'lakalani@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Yinae@singoconsulting.co.za'

Good morning

I hope this email finds you well

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Mgovela Environmental is currently undertaking a Prospecting right Application for Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore and Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province. It has since been stipulated on the acceptance letter that the office of the commission on Restitution of Land Rights be consulted. Since the project falls under another Province, I am kindly inquiring about the relevant person to whom I can consult in the North West Province pertaining the proposed project.

Your assistance in this matter will be greatly appreciated.

Kind regards,



Betty Ntuli
Junior Consultant

N. Dip (cond) Geology

+27 13 692 0041
+27 71 8952 436
+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block), Office No. 16, eMalahleni

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

 Tue 2020/09/22 14:30
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
ENQUIRY FOR ANY POSSIBLE LAND CLAIM (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)
To: 'yeshobwe.mothup@tdlr.gov.za'
Cc: 'yenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'deshvey@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'

Background Information...
908 KB

Good day

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

You are kindly receiving this email as an enquiry for any possible land claim on **all portions of the Farm Bulkhoek 75 IQ & all portions of the Farm Palmiefontein 72 IQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province. **(DMR Ref: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR).**

Kindly review attached BID for detailed description of proposed project. This is to ensure that all claimants are properly consulted and are given opportunity to:

- Register as an I&APs and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr); and
- Inform any other person / organization that they may feel should be informed about the project.

Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Your feedback will be greatly appreciated because it will enable us to develop a well-informed BAR & EMPr.

Kind Regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

From: Keabetswe Mothupi [mailto:keabetswe.mothupi@drrdlr.gov.za]
Sent: Friday, 11 September 2020 09:02
To: Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
Subject: RE: LAND RESTITUTION - DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR

Hi

Please send me windeed search of the portions (farm)



Fri 2020/09/11 10:03
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: LAND RESTITUTION - DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR
To: 'Keabetwe Mothupi'
Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za'



Good morning

Kindly find attached outcomes of the windeed search for Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. The results could not all be yielded with the assumptions that the Farm itself comprises of a lot of portions (0-988). It is unfortunate that we are currently facing difficulties, however, this matter will be taken up with the deed search department.

I hope the above is useful to you

Kind regards,

Betty Ntuli
Junior Consultant

N. Dip (cond) Geology

+27 13 692 0041
+27 71 8952 436
+27 86 514 4103

www.singoconsulting.co.za
betty@singoconsulting.co.za

09 Langa Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block), Office No. 16, eMalahleni

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

WinDeed >> Deeds Office >> Property

https://search.windeed.co.za/DeedsOffice/Property/

FARM DETAILS (Show legal text)

Registration Division: JQ
Farm Name: ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES
Farm Number: 427
Portion Number:

TOO MANY RESULTS
The search you performed yielded too many results.
Please refine your search criteria.

DEEDS OFFICE PROPERTY SEARCH
Perform a Deeds Office Property search (has applied the Deeds Office, Price and Cash)

WINDEED DATABASE PROPERTY SEARCH
Search against the Windeed Database of Deeds Office information. Price and Loans

LexisNexis

275942315.Pdf
Open file

Type here to search

09:13
2020/09/11

Printed: 2020/09/10 13:32

Deeds Office Property

windeed
A LexisNexis® Product

ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES, 427, 0 (REMAINING EXTENT) (PRETORIA)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Deeds Office	PRETORIA
Date Requested	2020/09/10 13:32
Information Source	DEEDS OFFICE
Reference	-

PROPERTY INFORMATION

Property Type	FARM
Farm Name	ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES
Farm Number	427
Portion Number	0 (REMAINING EXTENT)
Local Authority	MADIBENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Registration Division	JQ
Province	NORTH WEST
Diagram Deed	DB216/938
Extent	2.8140H
Previous Description	-LG10/960
LPI Code	TOJQ0000000042700000

OWNER INFORMATION

Owner 1 of 1

Company Type	UNKNOWN
Name	MUN BRITS
Registration Number	
Title Deed	T27226/1988
Registration Date	1988/05/03
Purchase Price (R)	EXPROPRIATION
Purchase Date	-
Share	
Microfilm Reference	1988 0932 0434
Multiple Properties	NO
Multiple Owners	NO

ENDORSEMENTS (14)

#	Document	Institution	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	I-1941/2018LG	-	UNKNOWN	
2	I-10109/2003LG	-	UNKNOWN	
3	I-1693/2018LG	-	UNKNOWN	
4	I-1940/2018LG	-	UNKNOWN	
5	I-1942/2018LG	-	UNKNOWN	
6	I-5302/2003LG	-	UNKNOWN	
7	I-6116/1996LG-960423	-	UNKNOWN	
8	K1277/1969S	-	UNKNOWN	
9	K5897/2003RM	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY OF MADBENG	UNKNOWN	2003 1050 0308
10	K893/1973S	-	UNKNOWN	
11	K903/1977L	HEERDEN JOHANNES VAN	UNKNOWN	
12	CL-BRITS TLC	-	UNKNOWN	
13	JO.427	-	UNKNOWN	1987 0896 1009
14	PROK 4/95 OT	ART 16 WET 47/37 NOU NODIG	UNKNOWN	

HISTORIC DOCUMENTS (1)

#	Document	Owner	Amount (R)	Microfilm
1	T23764/1969	MARX EIENDOMME PTY LTD	UNKNOWN	1988 0932 0426

Mon 2020/09/14 11:48
 Florence Bahurutshe <Florence.Bahurutshe@drdir.gov.za>
Acknw for the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ
 To: betty@sligoconsulting.co.za
 Cc: Kwalidwe Mthuphi
 You replied to this message on 2020/09/14 15:22.



Good Morning

Please find the attached document for your attention.

Thank you.





Mon 2020/09/14 15:22
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: Acknw- for the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ
To: 'Florence Bahurutshie'
Cc: 'Keabetswe Mothupi'

Good day

Thank you for your correspondence. I shall await further communication.

Kind regards,

Betty

Fri 2020/10/09 11:21
Kgomoitso Majova <kgomoitso.Majova@drrlr.gov.za>
Response letter for the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes
To: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
Cc: Keabetswe Mothupi
You replied to this message on 2020/10/12 14:48.

ROODEKOPJES OF ZWA...
561 KB

Good Day

Hereto please find the attached response letter for your attention.

Regards



OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
Cnr James Moroka and Sekame Drive, West Gallery, Mega City, MMABATHO 2735
Tel: (018) 388 7000

Enquiries: Victor Tities
Email: victor.tities@drdlr.gov.za
Telephone: 018 388 7005

By E-Mail: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Dear B Ntuli

**LAND CLAIM ENQUIRIES – REMAINING EXTENT OF PORTION 0 OF THE
FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ**

We refer to your letter dated 11th of September 2020.

We confirm that there is an existing land claim against the farm **Roodekopjes**. The claim was lodged under Madibeng Local Municipality within Bojanala District. The information reflects on the database of claims lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Amendment Act, of 2014.

Whilst the Commission takes reasonable care to ensure the accuracy of the information it provides, there are various factors that are beyond the Commission's control, particularly relating to claims that have been lodged but not yet gazetted such as:

1. Some Claimants referred to properties they claim dispossession of rights in land against using historical property descriptions which may not match the current property description; and
2. Some Claimants provided the geographic descriptions of the land they claim without mentioning the specific portion/property description they claim dispossession of rights in land against.

The Constitutional Court ordered that the claims that were lodged between 1 July 2014 and 27 July 2016 are validly lodged, but it interdicted the Commission from processing those claims until the Commission has finalised the claims lodged by 31 December 1998 or until Parliament passes a new law providing for the re-opening of lodgement of land claims. Parliament was given until 27 July 2018 to pass such a law.

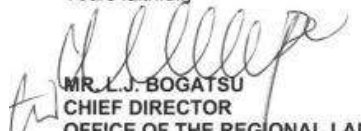
The Commission will therefore not be processing the above claims until it finishes claims lodged by 31 December 1998 or until Parliament passes a new law providing for re-opening of lodgement of claims.

It is important to note that provisions of section 11(7) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 do not apply until after the Commission has accepted the claim for investigation and published its details in the Government Gazette. That will only be done once either event in the previous paragraph has been finalized.

The Commission therefore does not accept any liability whatsoever if through the process of further investigation of claims it is found that there is/no land claim in respect of the above property.

If you are aware of any change in the description of the above property after 19 June 1913 kindly supply us with such description so as to enable us to do further search.

Yours faithfully


MR. L.J. BOGATSU
CHIEF DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTH WEST
DATE: 01/10/2020



FH 2020/09/18 14:22

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)

To: 'BSeiswambang@nmpg.gov.za'; 'lkeqete@nmpg.gov.za'

Cc: 'kameb@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzan Shamsani'; 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'destrey@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Yinae@singoconsulting.co.za'



Background Informatio...
1 MB

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahieni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/10/16 11:52
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)

To: 'Betswamburung@nrwp.gov.za'; 'flegoete@nrwp.gov.za'
Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'yinae@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'

Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please take note that the attached document is locked for security purposes. To unlock, kindly use **SC2012** as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahieni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/10/16 11:55
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)

To: 'moieffe@nrwp.gov.za'
Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'yinae@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'

Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please take note that the attached document is locked for security purposes. To unlock, kindly use **SC2012** as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended

to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/09/10 14:22
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/2/12793 PR)
To: 'yipkumagasa@madibeng.gov.za'
Cc: 'xarmeth@singoconsulting.co.za', 'Sudani Shosani', 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za', 'deahney@singoconsulting.co.za', 'yirae@singoconsulting.co.za'

Background Informatio...
1 MB

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

From: Mpho Magasa [mailto:mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za]
 Sent: Monday, 21 September 2020 07:31
 To: Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
 Subject: Re: PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)

Good day,

Can you please send me the Sg code for the proposed site as i would like to confirm something on the EMF and SDF site. please not that our comments will follow after receiving the said Code.

Thanks regards

Mpho Magasa

Good morning

Kindly find the attached SG codes for your attention.

We shall await further correspondence.

Kind regards,

Good day Mpho

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please note that also a **hard copy of the Draft BAR & EMPr** will be couriered via your registry. Kindly use **SC2012** to access the document.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/09/18 14:22
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)
To: 'wemademo@mepp.org.za'
Cc: 'wemeth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shamsani'; 'swen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'vedhney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'vinae@singoconsulting.co.za'
Background Informa...
1 MB

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental

degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/10/16 11:54
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/11/1/2/12793 PR)
To: 'madiamo@nqptb.org.za'
Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'owen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'rinoe@singoconsulting.co.za'
Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please take note that the attached document is locked for security purposes. To unlock, kindly use SC2012 as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources

& Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmental's intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahieni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process

(PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the

Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

+27 86 514 4103

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/09/18 14:33
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/S/1/12/12793 PR)
To: 'moslame@irmpg.gov.za'
Cc: 'veneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Yudrani.Shamsan'; 'sween@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'sedney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'yirae@singoconsulting.co.za'

Background Information...
1 MB

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of **Mgovela Environmentals**, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of **Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs)** on **multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahieni

Linked in f WhatsApp Instagram

From: CORRIE RETIEF [mailto:corrieretief2@gmail.com]
Sent: Friday, 18 September 2020 14:24
To: Betty@singoconsulting.co.za
Subject: Prospecting on Portions of the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ

Good Day Betty

I would like to register as an I&AP.

Please provide me with the acceptance letter from the DMR for the application form submitted.

Please provide me with the Draft Basic Assessment Report.

Regards

C Retief

0828522134

Tue 2020/09/22 10:06
 Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
 RE: Prospecting on Portions of the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ.

To: 'CORRIE RETIEF'
 Cc: 'betty@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Raedani Shikani'; 'wewen@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'sbel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'leshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Nellie Mputle'

This message is part of a tracked conversation. Click here to find all related messages or to open the original flagged message.

Acceptance letter.pdf 558 KB
 Background Informatio... 1 MB

Good morning

Kindly note that you have been registered as an Interested and Affected Party for the Proposed Prospecting Right application on the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ with DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/(12793) PR.

The Draft BAR & EMPr will be available for a review period of 30 calendar days from **19 October 2020 to 17 November 2020**.

Please find the attached **Background Information Document (BID)** for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines as well as the Acceptance Letter. Kindly take note that the attached documents are locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

Linked in f WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/10/16 11:54
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: Prospecting on Portions of the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ

To: 'CORRIE RETIEF'

Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonibani'; 'ower@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefiwe Mputle'

This message is part of a tracked conversation. Click here to find all related messages or to open the original flagged message.

Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please take note that the attached document is locked for security purposes. To unlock, kindly use **SC2012** as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

Linked in f WhatsApp Instagram

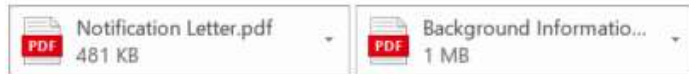


Fri 2020/10/09 15:16

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)

To: 'seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za'



Good day

Kindly find the attached for your perusal and action.

Please **SC2012** as password to access the locked document.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Mon 2020/10/12 10:55

Seretse Moruakgomo <seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za>

RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)

To: Betty Ntuli

Cc: Sam Mkhabela; Neo Pule

Dear Ms Betty

Apologies for responding so late, it is because we have been off-line for the whole of last week.

Thanks



Mon 2020/10/12 13:06

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)

To: 'Seretse Moruakgomo'

Cc: 'Sam Mkhabela'; 'Neo Pule'; 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Tudzani Shonisani'; 'rinae@singoconsulting.co.za'

Good day Mr Seretse

Thank you for getting in touch. We shall await further correspondence with regards to the matters concerning the deed search as per request on the 30th of September 2020. Kindly also note that the Draft Basic Assessment Report and Environmental Management Programme report (DBAR & EMPr) will be shared so that you can review, comment and send through any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr and/or the overall proposed project.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you have any queries or seek clarity.

Kind regards,



Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Mon 2020/10/12 14:01
Seretse Moruakgomo <seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)
To: Betty Ntuli
Cc: Sam Mkhabela; Neo Pule; kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; rinae@singoconsulting.co.za

Good Day Ms Ntuli

I have now registered and process your request, I will also immediately send you an acknowledgement letter by email. I am now busy with deed-searches to confirm landowners and will accordingly send you the same by email as a written reply. I will then in due course read your DBAR&EMPr and comment.

Thanks

Mon 2020/10/12 14:16
Seretse Moruakgomo <seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)
To: Betty Ntuli
Cc: Sam Mkhabela; Neo Pule; kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; rinae@singoconsulting.co.za; Thopsin Netshivhangani

Dear Ms Betty

Remember that we can't do this deed-searches for free, cos this are many portions and we pay the deeds office for this deed-searches including our papers. So we are accordingly going to send you an invoice by email. Please send us proof of payment.

Thanks

Tue 2020/10/13 15:55
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)
To: 'Seretse Moruakgomo'
Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'

Good Afternoon Mr Seretse

Kindly send forth the invoice so that it can be reviewed.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Mon 2020/10/12 14:31

Seretse Moruakgomo <seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za>

FW: scanned document

To Betty Ntuli

i You replied to this message on 2020/10/13 11:08.



Dear Ms Betty

Attached is proof of your correspondence with our stamp, to show that it was registered and is being processed.

Thanks



Tue 2020/10/13 11:09

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: scanned document

To 'Seretse Moruakgomo'

Hi Mr Seretse

Well received. Thank you

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology



+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd



09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn f WhatsApp Instagram



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
 07 Longa Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossing, First Floor (South Block) Office No. 16, eMalahleni
 kenneeth@singoconsulting.co.za
 www.singoconsulting.co.za
 +27 13 692 0041
 +27 86 514 4103

05 October 2020

DEPARTMENT OF PLANNING AND HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
 Acting Director: Neo Pule
 Madibeng Local Municipality
 P.O Box 106
 Brits
 0250


**MADIBENG
 REGISTRATION
 12 OCT 2020
 SECTION
 LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR CHROME ORE, IRON ORE, LIMESTONE, MANGANESE ORE & PLATINUM GROUP METALS ON FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ, SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH-WEST PROVINCE.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Vitalo Trading (Pty) Ltd wishes to inform you about the prospecting of the above-mentioned resources within the Farm **Roodkopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ** with **DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR**. Vitalo Trading (Pty) Ltd has applied for Prospecting Right together with the Environmental Authorisation (EA) in terms of Section 16 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), on the above mentioned properties, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

Table 1: Farm portions of the Application area

002, 02, 05, 06
10, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 48, 47, 58, 60
168, 171, 174, 175, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 188
228, 234, 235, 217
302, 329, 333, 313, 315, 316
436, 499, 498, 497, 484, 481, 480, 473, 453, 454, 490
500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508, 552, 557, 571, 561, 562
609, 616, 625, 628, 639, 636, 658, 655, 671
795, 802, 803, 804, 828, 874, 890, 859, 882, 888, 899
900, 901, 908, 915, 916, 985, 998, 971, 972, 975



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
 07 Longa Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossing, First Floor (South Block) Office No. 16, eMalahleni
 kenneeth@singoconsulting.co.za
 www.singoconsulting.co.za
 +27 13 692 0041
 +27 86 514 4103

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP). We are currently conducting the Basic Assessment Process. We have been experiencing shortcomings in terms of locating the land owners of the property in question since the results cannot be loaded via Deed Search. As per the conversation we had on the 30th of September 2020, I am kindly requesting for your assistance with the deed search and landowner information.

Kindly note that also the BAR & EMPr will be sent to your department for the review and commenting period. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure: pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- ✓ Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- ✓ Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- ✓ Contribute to local knowledge;
- ✓ Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr).

Should you have any queries, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details provided below.


Kind regards,

Betty Ntuli
 Junior Consultant

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
 07 Longa Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossing, First Floor (South Block) Office No. 16, eMalahleni

+27 13 692 0041
 +27 86 514 4103
 www.singoconsulting.co.za

LinkedIn f t i





Tue 2020/10/13 10:04

Seretse Moruakgomo <seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za>

FW: scanned document

To Betty Ntuli

Cc Sam Mkhabela; Neo Pule

You replied to this message on 2020/10/13 11:03.



seretsemoruakgomo_2...
390 KB

Dear Ms Betty

Attached please find the acknowledgement letter as promised.

Thanks



Madibeng

Local Municipality

P O Box 106
BRITS
0250
Tel: (012) 318 9100
Fax: (012) 318 9203
email:
madibeng@icon.co.za

Reference	8/2/R
Contact Person	SB MORUAKGOMO

Civic Centre
53 Van Velden Street
BRITS

12 October 2020

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent , Corridor Hill
First Floor (South Block)
Office no.16
eMalaheni

SUBJECT: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR CHROME ORE, IRON ORE, LIMESTONE, MANGANESE ORE AND PLATINUM GROUP METALS ON FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ, SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH-WEST PROVINCE

Dear Madam

The above matter and our discussion refers.

Your letter dated the 5th October 2020 is hereby acknowledged and the contents of which is noted.

Kindly be informed that alienation of Council's land is done in terms of Policy on Alienation of Council's Land and all other relevant legislations. That as you requested, and after our preliminary investigation, we will assist you by providing you in writing with the deed-searches and landowner information.

Please do not hesitate to contact our Mr Seretse Moruakgomo at 0123189246 or email seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za for further clarity.

Hoping that you find the above to be in order.

Yours faithfully

For Municipal Manager
SBM/sbm



Tue 2020/10/13 11:04
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: scanned document

To: 'Seretse Moruakgomo'
Cc: 'Sam Mkhabela'; 'Neo Pule'

Good morning

Thank you for the acknowledgement of receipt.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

From: Seretse Moruakgomo [mailto:seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za]
Sent: Thursday, 15 October 2020 12:52
To: Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani' <rudzani@singoconsulting.co.za>; kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za; Sam Mkhabela <sammkhabela@madibeng.gov.za>; Neo Pule <neopule@madibeng.gov.za>
Subject: RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)

Good Day Ms Betty

I am going to send you the winded-searches tomorrow by email. I will also send you the invoice by email. After you have paid by eft, then you have to send me proof of payment by email, then I will forward you those winded-searches.

Thanks



Fri 2020/10/16 06:52
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)

To: 'Seretse Moruakgomo'
Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Sam Mkhabela'; 'Neo Pule'
You replied to this message on 2020/10/22 10:46.

Good morning Mr Seretse

It has been noted. Thank you

Kind regards,



Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

Linked in f WhatsApp Instagram

Thu 2020/10/22 10:47
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)
To: 'Seretse Moruakgomo'
Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani'; kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za; 'Sam Mkhabela'; 'Neo Pule'; 'rinae@singoconsulting.co.za'

Good morning Mr Seretse,

This email serves as the reminder for the pending matter pertaining the deed search.

Kind regards,



Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

Linked in f WhatsApp Instagram

Thu 2020/10/22 14:08
Seretse Moruakgomo <seretsemoruakgomo@madibeng.gov.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)
To: Betty Ntuli
Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani'; kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za; Sam Mkhabela; Neo Pule; rinae@singoconsulting.co.za

Dear Ms Ntuli

I was waiting for the claim form and I haven't as yet received it . Now we have been told we have positive Covid-19 case, we are going to delay again.

Thanks

Fri 2020/10/16 11:53
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)
To: 'emahlanga@nwpa.gov.za'
Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'Kefiwe Moutle'; 'Yinae@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'desthney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abief@singoconsulting.co.za'

Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please note that also a hard copy of the Draft BAR & EMPr will be couriered via your registry. Kindly use SC2012 to access the document.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Fri 2020/10/16 11:53
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)
To: 'NemutandaniT@divs.gov.za'
Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani.Shonisoan'; 'lmae@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'
Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

I hope this email finds you well.

Kindly find and review the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. Take into contemplation that you have 30 Calendar days starting from the date of receipt of this email to review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please note that also a hard copy of the Draft BAR & EMPr will be couriered via your registry. Kindly use **SC2012** to access the document.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Thu 2020/10/22 11:10
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)
To: 'way/eaves/WUCU@eskom.co.za'

PDF Background Informatio... 1 MB
PDF REG 2.2 Mgovela Zwart... 4 MB

Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Mgovela Environmentals, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm **Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ**, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic

development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;
- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached Background Information Document (BID) for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram



Tue 2020/10/13 10:07

Mbengeni Tshidzumba <TshidzDM@eskom.co.za> on behalf of Way Leaves NW OU <WayleavesNWOU@eskom.co.za>

FW: PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARMS BULKHOEK 75 IQ & PALMIETFONTEIN 72 IQ (DMRE REF. NW 30/5/1/1/2/12742 PR)

To: Lungile Motsisi

Cc: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

This message is part of a tracked conversation. Click here to find all related messages or to open the original flagged message.



Morning Lungile,

Can you please assist with Transmission comments

Regards.



Thu 2020/10/22 13:51

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPIES OF ZWARTKOPIES 427 JQ (DMRE REF. NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)

To: "Suzan.aidelomo@transnet.net"

You replied to this message on 2020/10/22 13:55.



Good day,

Receive warm greetings from Singo Consulting.

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd on behalf of Mgovela Environmentals, hereby wishes to inform you that it has submitted an application for a Prospecting Right together with an Environmental Authorization to the North West Department of Mineral Resources & Energy (DMRE) regarding the proposed project for the prospecting of Chrome ore, Iron ore, Limestone, Manganese ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits, North West Province.

This Notification is being given in compliance with the terms of: Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002) (MPRDA), National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), and EIA Regulations (as amended, 07 April 2017) where one of the requirements is that all stakeholders must be notified of the Mgovela Environmentals intentions to obtain Prospecting Right for the above mentioned commodities. This invitation is extended to you as the department you serve may somehow enforcing any of the laws of the Republic of South Africa that ensure; pollution prevention & environmental degradation, encourage sustainable development & socio-economic development, or might be affected by activities to be taking place instead. Hence you are being offered an opportunity to:

- Register as an Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and to respond to the environmental compliance process;

- Raise issues of concern and provide suggestions for enhanced benefits;
- Contribute to local knowledge;
- Comment on the Draft Basic Assessment Report (DBAR) & Environmental Management Plan Report (EMPr)

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr). A Basic Assessment process has commenced, for your participation kindly fill the registration and comment form at the end of the Background Information Document attached and register your comments, issues, questions that you have about the proposed project. Should you need any clarity on the attached documents or have any queries with regards to the project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details below.

Please find the attached Background Information Document (BID) for detailed description of the proposed project and timelines. Kindly take note that the attached BID is locked for security purposes. To unlock, use **SC2012** as the password.

Should you know anyone who might be interested in this project, kindly forward this email to that person.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Thu 2020/10/22 13:56
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
RE: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)

To: "Suzan.aideolomo@transnet.net"

Draft BAR_EMPr.pdf
7 MB

Good day

Kindly find also the attached Draft BAR & EMPr for the Prospecting Right Application on multiple portions & portions of portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ for your perusal and action. Kindly review, comment and send any questions that you may have regarding the BAR & EMPr to the email address below.

Please take note that the attached document is locked for security purposes. To unlock, kindly use **SC2012** as the password.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Wed 2020/11/04 10:55
Suzan Aidelomo Transnet Freight Rail JHB <Suzan.Aidelomo@transnet.net>
Read: NOTICE OF PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION AND STAKEHOLDER INVITATION TO COMMENT ON THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ (DMRE REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR)
To Betty Ntuli

Thu 2020/10/22 15:51
Theunissen Cornia <TheunissenC@dws.gov.za>
Acknowledgement Letter
To kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za; betty@singoconsulting.co.za
You replied to this message on 2020/10/23 08:59.

Mgovela Environmental...
259 KB


Regards


Cornia Theunissen
North West Provincial Operations
Water Resource Management
P/Bag X 357

Hartbeespoort

0216

Office: 087-943-3741

 082-889-7930

 theunissenc@dws.gov.za





water & sanitation

Department:
Water and Sanitation
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X 357, HARTBEESSPOORT, 0216. Old Rustenburg Road, 0216.
Tel: +27 12 253 1026. www.dws.gov.za

Enquiries: Cornia Theunissen **Tel:** 087 943 3741 **Ref.:** 16/27/A210/C775

22 October 2020

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Stand No 633B
Thulamahatshe
Mphumalanga
1365

Attention: Kenneth / NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR

DBAR / EMPR – Prospecting Right - Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd - various ptns of Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ

This office acknowledges the receipt of your documents regards to the above-mentioned on 22 October 2020 **Task T304/2020**). The office responsible for this area is: **Ms Lethabo Ramashala** and can be contacted at 087 943 3741.

Comments would be forwarded in due time.

Thank you

Ms C THEUNISSEN
CHIEF ADMIN CLERK



NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN
Our Future - make it work.



Fri 2020/10/23 09:00

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: Acknowledgement Letter

To: 'Theunissen Cornia'

Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'Kenneth, Singo'

Follow up.

Good day

Thank you for the acknowledgement of receipt.

I look forward to hearing from you in the near future.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Mon 2020/10/26 10:27
Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>
INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

To: 'mabelenglucas@gmail.com'

Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'rinae@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'abei@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'masindi@singoconsulting.co.za'

Invitation for IAPs.pdf
593 KB

Good morning

I trust that you are well.

I would like to grasp this opportunity to ask you to accept my invitation to an official consultation meeting to further discuss the Proposed Prospecting Right application on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. If you are interested in the prospects of such consultation meeting, please signal your availability as well as provident venue.

Kindly find the attached letter of invitation with the outlined proposed date and times as promised.

I look forward to your affirmative response. Thank you.

Best regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103

betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalaheni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

From: OEBELE VEENSTRA [<mailto:oebele2009@hotmail.com>]

Sent: Sunday, 25 October 2020 14:31

To: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Subject: Prospecting

Good day

My plot forms part of the farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ Kindly register me on your records and forward any correspondence in future to this e-mail address: oebele2009@hotmail.com

My name is Cornelia Petronella Wiehahn

Cell phone: 08.4486071

Your assistance will be appreciated

Thank you

Petro Wiehahn



Mon 2020/10/26 10:29

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>


RE: Prospecting

To: 'OEBELE VEENSTRA'

Cc: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'Rudzani Shonisani'; 'Kefilwe Mputle'; 'abel@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'deshney@singoconsulting.co.za'; 'masindi@singoconsulting.co.za'



Landowner Invitation.pdf
593 KB



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

- 09 Lango Crescent, Corridor Hill Crossing, First Floor (South Block) Office No. 16, eMalahleni
- kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za
- www.singoconsulting.co.za
- +27 13 692 0041
- +27 86 514 4103

22 October 2020

Farm: Roodekopjes Of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ
Magisterial District: Brits
Commodities: Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals
Attention: All Affected Landowners

INVITATION TO A CONSULTATION MEETING FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION

You are cordially invited for a consultation meeting pertaining the Proposed Prospecting Right Application that has been lodged with the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) by **Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd** on behalf of **Mgovele Environmentals (Pty) Ltd** on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ for Chrome ore, Iron ore, Manganese ore, Limestone & Platinum Group Metals, situated under the Magisterial District of Brits.

Kindly note that the Public Participation Process [PPP] is on going and your comments as the landowners of the affected properties are key to decision making at the DMRE. All comments and concerns raised during the PPP will be incorporated to the Final BAR & EMPr to be submitted to the DMRE for adjudication.

Table 1: Affected Farm portions of the Application area

002, 02, 05, 06
10, 15, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, 30, 33, 34, 37, 40, 48, 47, 58, 60
168, 171, 174, 175, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 188
228, 234, 235, 217
302, 329, 333, 313, 315, 316
436, 499, 498, 497, 484, 481, 480, 473, 453, 454, 490
500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508, 552, 557, 571, 561, 562
609, 616, 625, 628, 639, 636, 658, 655, 671
795, 802, 803, 804, 828, 874, 890, 859, 882, 888, 899
900, 901, 908, 915, 916, 985, 998, 971, 972, 975




Table 2: Proposed dates and times of the meetings

03 rd OF NOVEMBER 2020	
Ward Councillor	11:00
Landowners	12:00
Community meeting	15:00

Should you have any queries regarding the proposed project, please do not hesitate to contact me on the details provided below.

Kind regards,


Betty Ntuli
Junior Consultant
4, Zip Coding

- +27 71 895 2438
- +27 13 692 0041
- betty@singoconsulting.co.za
- www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

09 Lango Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

LinkedIn | Facebook | Twitter | Instagram



From: Ria Barkhuizen (NR) [<mailto:Barkhuizen@nra.co.za>]

Sent: Tuesday, 27 October 2020 13:52

To: 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za' <kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za>; 'Betty Ntuli' <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

Subject: Roodekopjes & Zwartkopjes 427 JQ

Reference:	N11/1/R-EIA	Contact Person	Mr J Oliver
Date:	30 October 2020	Direct Line:	+27 (0) 12 426 6200
Email:	nrstat@nra.co.za	Website:	www.nra.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Office No 16, First Floor (South Block)
Corridor Hill Crossing
9 Langa Crescent
EMALAHLENI
1035

Dear Sir / Madam

BASIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME REPORT FOR PROSPECTING RIGHT APPLICATION FOR CHROME ORE, IRON ORE, LIMESTONE, MANGANESE ORE & PLATINUM GROUP METALS (PGMs) ON VARIOUS PORTIONS OF THE FARM ROODEKOPJES OF ZWARTKOPJES 427 JQ, SITUATED UNDER THE MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT OF BRITS, NORTH WEST PROVINCE

DMR REF: NW 30/5/1/1/2/12793 PR

The above-mentioned report prepared by Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd for Mgovela Environmental (Pty) Ltd has relevance.

The South African National Roads Agency SOC Limited (SANRAL) has no comments and no object to the approval of the Prospecting Right application by the Department of Mineral Resources.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "J. Oliver", written over a horizontal line.

STATUTORY CONTROL OFFICER: NORTHERN REGION



Tue 2020/10/27 15:42

Betty Ntuli <betty@singoconsulting.co.za>

RE: Roodekopjes & Zwartkopjes 427 JQ

To: 'Ria Barkhuizen (NR)'; 'kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za'

Cc: 'Rudzani Shonisani'

Good Afternoon

I certainly hope this email finds you well.

This serves as an acknowledgement of receipt to the comments received. I have however spotted an error. The applicant for this particular Prospecting Right application is Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd and not Raycom resources. Kindly correct and revert back.

I hope you find the above in order.

Kind regards,

Betty, Ntuli
Junior Consultant
N. Dip. Geology

+27 71 895 2436
+27 13 692 0041
betty@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahieni

LinkedIn Facebook WhatsApp Instagram

Appendix H: Comment Forms



Office No: 16, First Floor (South Block)
 Corridor Hill Crossing, 09 Langa Crescent,
 Corridor Hill, eMalahleni
 Tel: +27 78 548 1244/ +27 13 692 0041
 Fax: +27 86 5144 103
 Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za
admin@singoconsulting.co.za

REGISTRATION & COMMENT SHEET

Attention: **Betty Ntuli**

Email: betty@singoconsulting.co.za

Title	Name <i>Arthur</i>	Surname <i>Mkhwanazi</i>
Company		
Designation	<i>Resident</i>	
Address	<i>3378 Outkaste</i>	
Tel No.	<i>076 424 1145</i>	Fax No.
E-mail	<i>mabing455@gmail.com</i>	Cell No.
I would like to receive my notifications be (mark with "X"):		Post <input type="checkbox"/> E-mail: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fax: <input type="checkbox"/>
Please indicate why you would have an interest in the above-mentioned project.		
<i>I'm seeking for employment, as a resident of Outkaste</i>		
Please provide your comments and questions here:		
Please feel free to attach a separate document		
Please add any person you think may be interested and affected parties:		
Full name		Company
Address		
E-mail		Contact No.

Appendix I: Meeting Minutes

Consultation Meeting with the Land Coordinator at the Madibeng Local Municipality

lting.co.za
co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Protect & manage the best remaining environment
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni.



Consultation Meeting

Date: 30 September 2020

Time: 11:00

Venue: Madibeng Local Municipality

Attendees: Ms Betty Ntuli (project EAP)

Mr Jabulani Motsa (Singo Consulting driver)

Mr Seretse Moruakgomo (Land Co-ordinator)

Applicant: Mgovela Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Apologies:

No apologies.

Matters of the day: Prospecting Right Application on the Prospecting Right Application for Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ.

Issue raised	Response	Actions
Mr Seretse introduced himself as the land co-ordinator of the Madibeng Local Municipality and we were welcomed.	Introductions were also done on our side. Ms Betty Ntuli introduced herself as well as Mr Motsa.	
Mr Seretse questioned the reason for the visit.	It was explained that Mgovela Environmental (Pty) Ltd has applied for a Prospecting Right and Singo Consulting	



ulting.co.za
.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Protect & manage the best remaining environment



09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

	<p>has been appointed to Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd has been appointed as an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to manage the environmental authorisation process by conducting an Environmental Impact Assessment, Public Participation Process (PPP) for the proposed project and compile a Basic Assessment Report & Environmental Management Programme Report (BAR & EMPr).</p>	
<p>Mr Seretse asked how does the Municipality fit in, what role is it expected to play and of what assistance can it be.</p>	<p>The Municipality is consulted as the proposed project area lies under its Jurisdiction. It has also been suspected that some of the portions of the deed search are owned by the Madibeng Local Municipality based on the findings that RE/O is owned by it. It was further explained that we are experiencing shortcomings on our side with regards to locating landowners since results cannot be loaded via deed search with assumptions that the Farm comprises of a lot of portions (0-988).</p>	
<p>BID alone is not enough, the Farm subdivisions of the application area need to be specified so that assistance with deed search can be</p>	<p>It was noted down and constructive criticism was appreciated.</p>	



ulting.co.za
.co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Protect & manage the best remaining environment



09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

granted since not all portions (0-988) can be searched.		
Mr Seretse requested that a covering letter is drafted and sent with specifics of the farm portions applied for as well as what to comment on i.e. EIA, Prospecting	It was noted down and correspondence to be done via email.	
In closure, attendance register was filled and correspondence shall be done telephonically and via email.		
End-of-Minutes		





Appendix A: comments

Knowledge of 2014-2015 → Municipality

— Inform in writing of your intention to apply for prospecting rights on portions of our land as the Municipality.

Address to: The Acting Municipal Manager
Mabopane local Municipality
P.O. Box 106
Breeders
0250

Attention: Mr. Neo Pule, the acting Director of the Department of Planning and Human Settlements

Subject: *Notes*

1. Official covering letter
2. Be specific with portions description.
3. Clarity on what to comment on? on EIA, Prospecting etc.



lting.co.za
co.za



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

Appendix B: Attendance Register

SINGO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd
Meeting venue: <i>Mookberg Jhb 115</i>
Date: <i>22nd September 2020</i>
Time: <i>11h.00</i>



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

ATTENDANCE REGISTER						
No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company/Land Owner/ Other(Specify)	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	<i>Sereke Mmabeseng</i>	<i>Lead Consultant</i>	<i>Malahleni Lm</i>	<i>012 3092266</i>	<i>seremmm@singo.co.za</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
2	<i>Betty Mkhali J</i>	<i>Consultant</i>	<i>Singo Consulting</i>	<i>011 8132121</i>	<i>betty@singoconsulting.co.za</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
3	<i>Tabatso moko</i>	<i>Consultant</i>	<i>Singo consult</i>	<i>079220922</i>	<i>tabatso.moko@singo.co.za</i>	<i>[Signature]</i>
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						



Ward Councillor Consultation meeting minutes

 +27 13 692 0041	 Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd <small>Protect & manage the best remaining environment</small> 09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16 Corridor Hill Crossing First Floor (South Block) eMalahleni
 +27 86 514 4103	
 kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za	
 www.singoconsulting.co.za	

Consultation Meeting

Date: 10 November 2020

Time: 11:30-12:30

Venue: Madibeng

Attendees: Ms Betty Ntuli (project EAP)

Mr Abel Mojapelo (Consultant)

Mr Moses Molekoa (Councillor Ward 13)

Mr Lucas Mokgalo (Councillor Ward 14)

Applicant: Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd

Apologies:

No apologies.

Matters of the day: Prospecting Right Application on the Prospecting Right Application for Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ.

Issue raised	Response	Actions
Mr Lucas Makgalo introduced himself as the councillor for ward 13 (Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ) and Mr Molekoa as the other councillor for ward 14 (Oukasie community)	Ms Betty Ntuli introduced Mr Mojapelo to the councillors.	



+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103
kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za



<p>Mr Molekoa stated that the portions applied for were promised to the community members of the Oukasie community.</p>	<p>It was explained that we have applied for a Prospecting Right and not to take ownership of the land and they are approached and being told of the project as part of the Public Participation Process (PPP).</p>	
<p>Mr Makgalo further stated that previously land was leased illegally by some of the municipal officials without the knowledge of the municipality to farmers and as a result, there were strikes</p>	<p>Mr Makgalo information was acknowledged.</p>	
<p>Activities cannot take place within the vicinity of the cemetery</p>	<p>It was clarified that the cemetery is already excluded out for the proposed project and the graves within the applied project area will be buffered and SAHRA has as well been consulted.</p>	
<p>Mr Molekoa referred us back to the acting Municipal Manger (Neo Pule) for the solely purpose of them (Councillors) being formally introduced to us. It was advised that Mr Neo Pule conducts a meeting where he invites the MMC, Mayor, committee members of the</p>	<p>It was noted and meeting will be arranged with the acting Municipal manager as per request.</p>	



<p>Oukasié Informal Settlements as well as the Project EAP so that the project is further discussed before any community meeting can be held.</p>		
<p>In closure, attendance register was filled and correspondence shall be done telephonically and via email.</p>		
<p>End-of-Minutes</p>		



Appendix A: Meeting Attendance Register & pictures




SINGO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd

Meeting venue: Malaheni

Date: 10 November 2020

Time: 11:30 - 12:30



Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

ATTENDANCE REGISTER						
No.	Name & Surname	Designation	Company/Land Owner/ Other (Specify)	Contact Details	Email Address	Signature
1	<u>Moses Mphahlele</u>	<u>Env. Scientist</u>		<u>082 755 6117</u>	<u>moses.mphahlele@singoconsulting.co.za</u>	<u>[Signature]</u>
2	<u>James Mphahlele</u>	<u>Env. Scientist</u>		<u>077 652 6677</u>	<u>jamies.mphahlele@singoconsulting.co.za</u>	<u>[Signature]</u>
3	<u>Phiso Mphahlele</u>	<u>Consultant</u>	<u>Singo Consulting</u>	<u>071 953 2434</u>	<u>phiso.mphahlele@singoconsulting.co.za</u>	<u>[Signature]</u>
4	<u>Alet Mphahlele</u>	<u>Consultant</u>	<u>Singo Consulting</u>	<u>071 262 2800</u>	<u>alet.mphahlele@singoconsulting.co.za</u>	<u>[Signature]</u>
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						
21						
22						
23						
24						
25						



Second Consultation Meeting with the Land Coordinator at the Madibeng Local Municipality

+27 13 692 0041
+27 86 514 4103
kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za
www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd
Protect & manage the best remaining environment
09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16
Corridor Hill Crossing
First Floor (South Block)
eMalahleni

Consultation Meeting

Date: 10 November 2020

Time: 10:00-15:00

Venue: Madibeng Local Municipality

Attendees: Ms Betty Ntuli (project EAP)

Mr Abel Mojapelo (Consultant)

Mr Seretse Moruakgomo (Land Co-ordinator)

Mr Michael Dire

Applicant: Mgovela Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Apologies:

No apologies.

Matters of the day: Prospecting Right Application on the Prospecting Right Application for Chrome Ore, Iron Ore, Limestone, Manganese Ore & Platinum Group Metals (PGMs) on various portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes 427 JQ.

Issue raised	Response	Actions
Mr Seretse introduced his colleague Mr Michael Dire	Ms Betty Ntuli introduced Mr Mojapelo to the meeting attendees.	
Mr Dire assured us that 80% of the deed searches are done and will be forwarded as soon as concluded accompanied by the	Mr Dire was thanked for the information provided and invoices shall be waited upon.	



+27 13 692 0041

+27 86 514 4103

kenneth@singoconsulting.co.za

www.singoconsulting.co.za

Singo Consulting (Pty) Ltd

Protect & manage the best remaining environment

09 Langa Crescent, Office No.16

Corridor Hill Crossing

First Floor (South Block)

eMalahleni

<p>invoice. It was also mentioned that some of the portions if not most are owned by the Municipality, whilst some are state owned and privately owned.</p>		
<p>Mr Dire raised issues that there is a mining right already on the portions applied for as per Sg diagram and activities include granite mining.</p>	<p>Portions on the diagram are not in conjunction with what has been applied on. The diagram reflects portions of the Farm Roodekopjes of Zwartkopjes not applied for.</p>	
<p>Mr Seretse raised issues that since the meeting we had with the ward councillors, the councillors have misread & misinterpreted the purpose of the PPP and has gone to community & committee members to say that the Municipality has given us mining rights on the land they were promised and this was evident by the calls that he has been receiving.</p>	<p>The purpose of meeting with the councillors was to notify them of the proposed project as well to organise a Public Participation meeting since the project area lies near the community where the proposed project. It has become a norm that the way to convey a message to the community is through councillor however it has proven vain and contrary in this instance.</p>	
<p>An internal meeting will have to be called with the Municipal manager, councillors, Mayor, MMC as well as the committee members for the proposed project to be formally presented substantiated by another presentation to be done by the Project EAP outlining the project to</p>	<p>What has been said is in agreement with what that councillors have concluded earlier on. Correspondence will be done in terms of meeting arrangements.</p>	



Appendix J: Calculation of a Quantum

CALCULATION OF THE QUANTUM



Applicant:
Evaluator:

Betty Ntuli

Ref No.:
Date:

NW 30/5/1/1/2/ (12793) PR
Oct-20

No.	Description	Unit	A	B	C	D	E=A*B*C*D
			Quantity	Master Rate	Multiplication factor	Weighting factor 1	Amount (Rands)
1	Dismantling of processing plant and related structures (including overland conveyors and powerlines)	m3	0	16	1	1	0
2 (A)	Demolition of steel buildings and structures	m2	0	228	1	1	0
2(B)	Demolition of reinforced concrete buildings and structures	m2	0	336	1	1	0
3	Rehabilitation of access roads	m2	0	41	1	1	0
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of electrified railway lines	m	0	395	1	1	0
4 (A)	Demolition and rehabilitation of non-electrified railway lines	m	0	216	1	1	0
5	Demolition of housing and/or administration facilities	m2	0	455	1	1	0
6	Opencast rehabilitation including final voids and ramps	ha	0	238697	1	1	0
7	Sealing of shafts adits and inclines	m3	0	122	1	1	0
8 (A)	Rehabilitation of overburden and spoils	ha	0	159131	1	1	0
8 (B)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (non-polluting potential)	ha	0	198195	1	1	0
8 (C)	Rehabilitation of processing waste deposits and evaporation ponds (polluting potential)	ha	0	575653	1	1	0
9	Rehabilitation of subsided areas	ha	0	133249	1	1	0
10	General surface rehabilitation	ha	0,96	126059	1	1	121016,64
11	River diversions	ha	0	126059	1	1	0
12	Fencing	m	0	144	1	1	0
13	Water management	ha	0	47931	1	1	0
14	2 to 3 years of maintenance and aftercare	ha	0	16776	1	1	0
15 (A)	Specialist study	Sum	0	0	1	1	0
15 (B)	Specialist study	Sum	0	0	1	1	0
Sub Total 1							121016,64

1	Preliminary and General	14521,9968	weighting factor 2	14521,9968
			1	
2	Contingencies	12101,664		12101,664
Subtotal 2				147640,30
VAT (15%)				1500,15
Grand Total				149140

SIGN
DATE

Betty Ntuli
14/10/2020

Appendix K: Impact Management Outcomes

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design noise controls, avoidance, relocation) (E.g. Modify through alternative management control. Control through management rehabilitation)
Planning and Project Management	EMP	Project Management	Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A finalized EMP must address all impacts stipulated by the DEA (and other relevant legislation) • The EMP should also encompass all mitigation measures as identified in the EMP.
	Appointment of Environmental Officer	Project Management	Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ Mgovela Environmentals (Pty) Ltd. will serve as the Environmental Officer (EO) during the short duration of construction to monitor impacts which are envisaged. ☐ (Pty) Ltd. environmental geologists will be monitoring the compliance of subcontractors and employees on site with the EMP during operation.
	Permits and Permissions		Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ JB Marks Local Municipality must ensure all permits or certificates required are obtained and in place prior to the commencement of activities on site.
	Emergency	Safety and health	Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ☐ Plan all emergency response procedures

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, stockpile control, rehabilitation, design noise controls, avoidance, relocation) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
	Response Planning	personnel on site		Response procedures to fires, explosions will require rapid medical response Responses to community and communication procedures with (I&AP).
	Project Schedule	Undertaking the project in a timeous manner	Planning	<input type="checkbox"/> Plan and develop a construction noise generation during the construction
	Method Statement	Project Management	Planning	<input type="checkbox"/> Ensure that a method statement submitted to the Site/Construction
	Grievances	Project Management	Planning	<input type="checkbox"/> Develop grievance mechanism management of complaints and including (but not limited to) grievances in the area.
	Records and Administration	Project Management	Planning	Ensure the following are up to date <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A complaint register. • An approved method statement • Copies of the EMP.

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION TYPE (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm-control, rehabilitation, design measures, controls, avoidance, relocation, etc.) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through monitoring through rehabilitation)
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental Permits and authorizations • Copies of weekly checklists, incidence reports and corrective actions • Photographs of areas of concern and compliance areas as well corrective actions • Attendance registers of environmental training.
	Recruitment of Labor	Project Management	Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where possible, the contractor must employ local labor in support of the local economy • Advertise employment opportunities and not to limit application opportunities • Implement a transparent process for hiring construction staff, following accepted criteria.
PRE-DRILLING/ EXPLORATION				
	Site establishment	Project Management	Planning	<input type="checkbox"/> The Contractor must, in agreement with the Construction Manager, decide upon the location of a construction camp. The camp should be properly demarcated and be adequately sized, with sufficient offices, construction vehicles, equipment and waste storage areas

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination groundwater contamination air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm control, rehabilitation, design modification, avoidance, relocation, alternative (E.g. Modify through alternative management control. Control through management rehabilitation)
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction camp must be sited to cause minimal damage or disturbance to the environment. Establish 'NO-GO' areas- where heavy machinery or vehicles are used. Identified Environmental Sensitive Areas should be designated as 'NO-GO' areas.
	Site Housekeeping	Project Management	Planning	<input type="checkbox"/> The construction camp should be kept clean at all times.
	Ablution Facilities	Project Management	Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enough toilet facilities should be provided for the camp. The toilets should be properly sited and should contain hand washing facilities. Portable toilets should be properly sited to avoid toppling in the case of a windstorm. Ensure that all toilets function properly at all times. The toilets should be cleaned regularly. Ensure that there are no spillages and emptied. Urination on site should be strictly prohibited.

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design modification, avoidance, relocation, alternative methods) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
Site establishment activities (-ve) _ Vegetation clearance _ Topsoil stripping & stockpiling _ Drill pad compaction _ Erection of office, toilets, fuel storage (if not by road tanker), water tanker, core storage _ Vehicle movements _ Waste management	Cultural and Heritage	Destruction or loss of Cultural and Heritage Resources: No cultural/heritage artefacts have been identified on site	Construction / Set_up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental Permits and authorisation • Copies of weekly checklists, compliance reports and corrective action reports
	Noise	Noise Generation	Construction / Set_up	<input type="checkbox"/> Photographs of areas of concern, compliance areas as well corrective action reports
	Visual	Visual intrusion	Construction / Set_up	<input type="checkbox"/> Attendance registers of environmental training.
	Traffic	Increase in traffic volumes in the vicinity of the drilling site	Construction / Set_up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traffic signs to be put around the site during activities • Construction vehicles to make way for necessary

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remove, etc.) Through (E.g. noise control measures, control, rehabilitation, design controls, avoidance, relocation etc.) (E.g. Modify through alternative through noise control. Control and monitoring through rehabilitation)
				<input type="checkbox"/> Construction vehicles to as far as possible when driving
	Signage	Traffic volumes, safety	Construction / Set_up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The construction communicate the of construction activities Clear signage needs keep the community activities so as to occurrences. Provide adequate safety roads.
	Dust fall	Dust fall & nuisance from activities	Construction / Set_up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wet suppression should be visible dust is raised by any operations; Separation of distance of preferably 1000m to be maintained between Low vehicle speeds will be surfaces.
	Soil and vegetation	The potential impact of the proposed prospecting on the	Construction / Set_up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The soil disturbance and at drill pad areas will be minimum required; No cleared carried out unless absolute a level drill pad.

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remove, etc.) Through (E.g. noise control measures, control, rehabilitation, design controls, avoidance, relocation etc.) (E.g. Modify through alternative through noise control. Control and monitoring through rehabilitation)
		vegetation would occur at proposed drilling sites and the access routes used to get to these sites.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rather that surface vegetation for the drilling rig leaving the vegetation can coppice and • Disturbed areas will be re-vegetated with indigenous species as soon as possible
	Animal life	Animal life will be affected in the immediate vicinity of the drilling rig. It is anticipated that the noise and general activity will keep the animal life away from the site while the prospecting is ongoing.	Construction/ Set-up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental awareness training as part of the workers' induction • If any animals are encountered or injured, but should rather be avoided away from the site with the assistance of a specialist
	Social	Friction	Construction /	<input type="checkbox"/> All operations will be carried out by a team of a strong,

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design modification, avoidance, relocation, alternative methods) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
		between residents/land owners and construction personnel	Set_up	experienced manager with proven consultation and conflict resolution skills. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All prospecting personnel will be briefed on site conditions and sensitivities in the area. In the fact that some of the residents may be affected by prospecting activities in the area. There will be a strict requirement for respect and courtesy at all times.
	Job creation	Employment will be created for the clearing of the land and establishing the drilling site.	Construction/ set-up	No mitigation measures required.
	Storage and Disposal of Waste	Safety and aesthetic/ visual aspects of the property, as well	Construction/ set-up & Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Litter generated by construction activities will be stored in containers that are clearly labeled and taken to a registered waste disposal site. Sufficient weather- and vermin-proof storage will be on site for the disposal of solid waste.

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design measures, avoidance, relocation, alternative methods) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
		as waste disposal practices.		strictly prohibited. The burning of waste must be prohibited. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All waste generated from construction, rubble, solid and liquid waste etc. must be disposed frequently at an appropriately licensed facility. Minimize waste generation, e.g. use reusable and refillable containers (e.g. for fuel) and a 'cradle to grave' responsibility. Comply with legal requirements for waste, pollution control and employ appropriate monitoring practices.
	Hazardous Waste	Safety and aesthetic/ visual aspects of the property, as well as waste disposal practices.	Construction/ set-up & Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any hazardous waste that must be separated from general waste and properly sealed secondary containment. Any hazardous waste generated must be disposed in accordance with the Hazardous Waste Regulations, 1995 (Regulation 13).
	Spills and	Safety and	Construction/ set-up	<input type="checkbox"/> Any equipment that is leaking

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm control, rehabilitation, design modification, avoidance, relocation, alternative (E.g. Modify through alternative management control. Control through management rehabilitation)
	Leaks	aesthetic/ visual aspects of the property, as well as waste disposal practices.	& Operation	decommissioned and removed to a surface with an impermeable collection system. <input type="checkbox"/> Spill response kits must be readily available to all personnel on site.
	PPE			Ensure that all persons on site use Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) at all times, this including safety glasses, protective masks etc.
	Illegal Fires			Ensure that no fires are ignited on site for construction purposes, in which case designated fire areas for the fires. The designated areas should be as far as possible from vegetation.
	Erosion	The properties of the receiving environment, and ensuring that the ground is not susceptible to	Construction/ set-up & Operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that erosion management plan is strictly implemented from the start of all activities. • All topsoil stockpiles (if any) must be protected from erosion and seeds, i.e. by use of erosion control matting. • Topsoil stockpiles should not exceed 1.5m in height.

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc....etc...)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, re... Th... (E.g. noise control measures, dust control, rehabilitation, blasting controls, avoidance activity etc.) (E.g. Modify through alteration through noise control. Control and monitoring through rehabilitation)
		erosion beyond that which can be rehabilitated.		
EXPLORATION				
Exploration drilling (ve) - Drilling - Drill maintenance & refuelling - Core sample collection & storage - Vehicle movements - Waste generation & management	Noise	Noise Generation	Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction/setup, operational activities will be limited to 08:00 to Saturdays and no activities on public holidays; • Separation of distance of 1000m to be maintained from dwellings; Noise abatement measures such as mufflers on diesel engines, regular maintenance condition; and • If intrusive noise levels are exceeded at any point, the source of noise will be identified, if practical, or it will be placed behind a screen or an acoustic barrier will be placed between the source and the recipient.
	Visual	Visual intrusion	Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The drilling rig and other vehicles on site will be in consultation with the community. • Make use of existing vegetation to screen the site.

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remove, etc.) (E.g. noise control measures, dust control, rehabilitation, blasting controls, avoidance activity etc.) (E.g. Modify through alteration through noise control. Control and monitoring through rehabilitation)
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> prospecting operations from If necessary, the operation view by erecting a shade
	Traffic	Increase in traffic volumes near the drilling site	Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Traffic signs to be put around of the activities Construction vehicles to move when necessary Construction vehicles to as far as possible when driving
	Dust fall	Dust fall & nuisance from activities	Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wet suppression will be applied if visible dust is raised by any operations; Separation of distance of preferably 1000m to be maintained between surfaces. Low vehicle speeds will be maintained.
	Soil and vegetation	Soil and vegetation disturbance	Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The soil disturbance and cover at drill pad areas will be limited to minimum required; No clearing carried out unless necessary at drill pad. Rather that surface

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design modification, avoidance, relocation, alternative site selection) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
		from drill pad preparation		vegetation be cleared to make way for the site, leaving the roots intact so that vegetation can regrow; and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disturbed areas will be re-vegetated with native species as soon as possible.
	Animal life	Animal life will be affected in the immediate vicinity of the drilling rig. It is anticipated that the noise and general activity will keep the animal life away from the site while the prospecting is ongoing.	Operations	Measures implemented during site preparation in this phase as well.
	Social	Friction between	Operations	<input type="checkbox"/> All operations will be carried out in a strong,

ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design modification, avoidance, relocation, alternative methods) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
		residents/land owners and construction personnel		experienced manager with proven consultation and conflict resolution skills. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All prospecting personnel will be briefed on site conditions and sensitivities in the area. In the fact that some of the residents may be affected by prospecting activities in the area. There will be a strict requirement for respect and courtesy always.
	Job creation	Employment will be created for the clearing of the land and establishing the drilling site.	Operations	No mitigation measures required.
DECOMMISSIONING AND REHABILITATION				
Rehabilitation of the drill sites and	Removal of construction structures	Ensuring the receiving environment is	Rehabilitation	<input type="checkbox"/> Clear and completely remove all plant equipment, storage containers, fencing, temporary services, fixtures and temporary works;

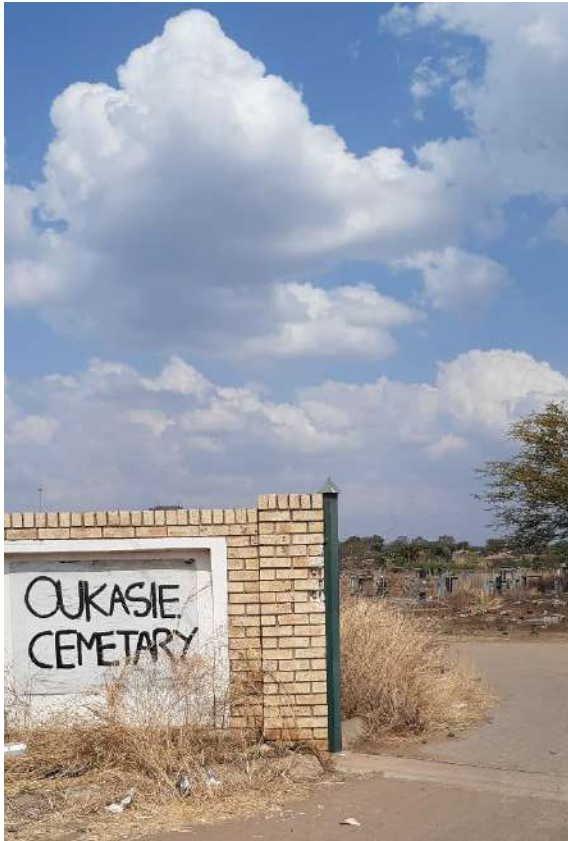
ACTIVITY (Whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc.)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design measures, avoidance, relocation, alternative methods) (E.g. Modify through alternative methods, noise control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
surroundings		not impacted on any further, by dismantling machinery and equipment appropriately.		and <input type="checkbox"/> Ensure that all access roads utilized during construction (which are not earmarked for construction) are returned (as far as possible) to their original condition.
	Waste and Rubble Removal	Visual aspects by preventing any further pollution.	Rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clear the site of all inert waste including concrete, rock, foundations and batching plant • Load and haul excess spoil and rubble to approved pits / dongas or to dump sites indicated on the site plan by environmental control specialist • Remove from site all domestic waste in an approved manner at a registered site.
	Solid & Hazardous Waste			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Store hazardous waste as indicated on the site plan Environmental Management Plan • Dispose of all hazardous waste in an approved manner by recycling or resale at a registered site. • Remove from site all temporary structures

ACTIVITY (whether listed or not listed). (E.g. Excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.).	POTENTIAL IMPACT (Including the potential impacts for cumulative impacts) (E.g. dust, noise, drainage surface disturbance, fly rock, surface water contamination, groundwater contamination, air pollution etc....etc...)	ASPECTS AFFECTED	PHASE In which impact is anticipated (E.g. Construction, commissioning, operational, Decommissioning, closure, post-closure)	MITIGATION (modify, remedy, control) Through (E.g. noise control measures, storm water control, rehabilitation, design measures, avoidance, relocation, alternative site) (E.g. Modify through alternative measures, control. Control through management, rehabilitation)
				substance stores, hazardous waste control sumps. Dispose of hazardous waste in a safe manner. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not hose oil or fuel spills into drains or into the surrounding natural environment. Dispose of all visible remains of hazardous waste from the site.
	Erosion protection		Rehabilitation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect all areas susceptible to erosion. There is no undue soil erosion results from construction adjacent to the construction site. Retain shrubbery and grass species. Perform regular monitoring and control measures.

Appendix L: Site Pictures and Site Notices







Appendix M: Specialist Studies

Hydrogeological Studies

Surface Water Study

Wetland Delineation Study

Appendix N: EA Form